

## LESSON NOTES

# Advanced Audio Blog S1 #1 Top 10 Kenyan Holidays and Festivals: Concours D'Elegance

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Swahili
- 2 English
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 4 Cultural Insight

# 1

# SWAHILI

1. Tamasha la Concours D' Elegance.
2. Tamasha la Concours D' Elegance linahusu mashindano ya uzuri wa magari kukiwamo maonyesho ya magari ya kifahari na pikipiki. Pia mna muziki na burudani isiyo na kikomo kwa watoto. Maonyesho haya hufanyika kila mwaka, mwezi wa Septemba katika uwanja wa 'Race Course' jijini Nairobi. Tamasha hii inayondaliwa na wanaomiliki klabu ya Alfa Romeo ilianza California mwaka wa 1910 na kisha nchini Kenya baada ya miaka ishirini. Ni tamasha la kifahari zaidi na la aina yake ulimwenguni. Huonyesha uzuri na upekee iliyo katika magari ya zamani na pia iliyo kwenye bidhaa mengine ya magari ya kisasa. Wakati unaposalia, maonyesha haya yamevutia washiriki kutoka Australia, Uingereza, Ujerumani, Mauritius, Zimbabwe likiwa Afrika Kusini, Tanzania na Uganda. Tamasha hili linalojulika hasa kwa mtindo na historia unapenyeza modeli ya magari yaliyoundwa yapata miaka ya 1920. Ni katika tamasha hii pekee tunapoweza kuona magari ambayo huonyeshwa kwenya sinema pekee na ambazo hazitaweza kupatikana kwenye barabara za Kenya. Wanaomiliki baadhi ya magari haya na pikipiki hufurahia kuendesha magari yao mbele ya umati wa watazamaji waliofurika uwanjani. Gari la kifahari na pikipiki hunandaliwa kwenye uwanja wa mashindano kabla ya tamasha hili la magari; hivyo basi, kuwapa fursa nzuri watu wanaotaka kuuza magari yao kwa wanoataka kununua. Tukio hili huipa Taifa la Kenya jukwaa ya kuonyesha muktadha wa kimataifa kuwa kando na kuwa na mwamba mzuri na mambuga ya wanyama pori, una uwezo wa kuandaa matukio ya msimamo wa kimataifa. Tukio hili kubwa na ambalo huchukua siku moja huisha kwa kuwatangaza washindi kwenye vikundi mbalimbali. Kuna mshindi wa jumla na washindi katika viwango vingine kulingana na miundo na wakati wa kutengenezwa. Tathmini huanza kwa kuangalia upande wa chini, ikifuatwa na jinsi nje ilivyomaliziwa, kisha upande wa ndani na hatimaye mitambo.

# ENGLISH

1. Concours D'Elegance

CONT'D OVER

2. This is a beauty contest for vehicles. It involves the showcasing of classic and vintage cars and motorcycles coupled with live music and nonstop entertainment for children. It takes place at the Nairobi Race Course every year in the month of September. This festival, organized by the Alfa Romeo owners club, began in California in 1910 and in Kenya twenty years later. It is rated as the most prestigious and varied event of its type in the world. It showcases the beauty and uniqueness of the old—school classic and also of some of the new motor products. Over time, it has attracted entries from Australia, England, Germany, Mauritius, South Africa, Zimbabwe, Tanzania, and Uganda. This event, termed as "all about style and history," has entries of vehicle models made as early as the 1920s. It is only in this festival that we get to see cars that we only see in movies and would probably never ride on the Kenyan roads. The proud owners of the various vehicles and motorcycles delight in driving their well—prepared cars in front of the crowded racecourse grandstands. A classic car and motorcycle sale is usually held in the racecourse prior to this festival for cars made some decades back. This offers a good chance for owners of unwanted cars and motorcycles to sell them to enthusiasts. This event provides our nation with a platform to showcase Kenya in the global context—not only as a holiday destination with wildlife and beaches—but also as one that organizes events of international standing. This great, one—day event ends with crowning the winners in the various categories. There is an overall winner and winners in other makes classified according to the year of make. The assessment starts with a check on the underside, which is followed by checks on external finish, interiors, and engines.

## VOCABULARY

Swahili	English	Class
kugombea	contest	noun
kale	vintage, ancient	adjective
mshabiki	enthusiast	noun
pikipiki	motorcycle	noun
muktadha wa kimataifa	global context	phrase

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p><b>Ugombeaji wa warembo wa dunia nzima utafanyika mwezi ujao huko Oslo.</b></p> <p>"The world beauty contest will be held next month in Oslo."</p>	<p><b>Mavi ya kale hayanuki (methali ya Kiswahili)</b></p> <p>"Old dung has no stench (a Swahili proverb)."</p>
<p><b>Magari ya kale ni ghali zaidi kuliko gari mpya; ila tu, kasi yao ni ya chini.</b></p> <p>"Vintage cars are more expensive than a new car, although their speed is lower."</p>	<p><b>Mashabiki wa mpira wa kikapu watakuwa wakitazama mechi ya finali siku ya Jumapili.</b></p> <p>"Basketball enthusiasts will be watching the final match on Sunday."</p>
<p><b>Usalama wa mwimbaji ulikuwa na msururu wa magari kumi na pikipiki sita.</b></p> <p>"The singer's security detail consisted of a motorcade of ten cars and six motorcycles."</p>	<p><b>Umaskini katika muktadha wa kimataifa ni moja ya malengo ambayo serikali zinafaa zitilie maanani.</b></p> <p>"Poverty in the global context is one of the millennium goals that governments have to deal with."</p>

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Jambo la Kufurahisha Kuhusu Tamasha la Concours D' Elegance

Mtalii mmoja wa Marekani alijiuliza kwa nini Kenya husisitiza kuhifadhi tamasha la Elegance D Concours. Kwa upande wake, aliamini kwamba baadhi ya magari ya kale kamwe hayawezi endeshwa katika barabara mbovu za Kenya. Naam, alikuwa sahihi; mengi ya barabara ya Kenya yako katika hali mbaya. Hata hivyo alitishwa kuona idadi kubwa ya watazamaji ambao walifika kwanje tamasha hilo. Wakenya hupenda magari. Kama nchi hii inaweza kuwa na uwezo wa kiufundi na mtaji mkubwa unaohitajika kuanzisha viwanda vya kuunda magari; basi magari yenye utaalumu mkubwa yangekuwa yakiagizwa kutoka Kenya. Isitoshe, tulikuwa na gari letu la kwanza 'Gari la Kenya' mwaka wa 1986 lakini kwa bahati mbaya iliharibika baada ya robo saa ikiwa imefikisha mwendo wa juu zaidi wa kilomita 21 kwa saa.

### Fun Fact About Concours

## **D'Elegance**

---

An American tourist wondered why Kenya insisted on preserving the *Concours D' Elegance* festival. She reasoned that some of the antique cars could never be driven on the poor roads of Kenya. Well, she was right—most of the Kenyan roads are in a poor state. She was shocked, however, to see the number of spectators who turned up to grace the occasion. Kenyans love cars. If only the country had the technical capabilities and the huge capital required to start its own car manufacturing factory, then the most technically developed cars would be imported from Kenya. We even had our first 'All Kenyan' car in 1986, but unfortunately, it broke down after exactly a quarter of an hour at a maximum speed of twenty-one kilometers per hour.

## LESSON NOTES

# Advanced Audio Blog S1 #2 Top 10 Kenyan Holidays and Festivals: Heroes' Day

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Swahili
- 2 English
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 4 Cultural Insight

# 2

# SWAHILI

1. Siku ya mashujaa
2. Kwa kizazi kipya, siku kuu ya Kenyatta itabaki likizo ya umma ya kihistoria. Katiba mpya ilibadilisha jina la likizo hili na kulibandika sikukuu ya Mashujaa. Kwa miaka arobaini na moja iliyopita, siku hii imekuwa ikiadhimisha siku rais wa kwanza alitoka gerezani baada ya kumaliza kifungo chake cha miaka saba. Pia inakumbuka watu wengine saba waliodaiwa kuwa viongozi wa mstari wa mbele wa dini iliyopigwa marufuku. Wasomi wengi wamesema kuwa tukio hili halikustahili kuwa likizo ya kitaifa. Watu hawa walikuwa wamekana kuhusika kwao katika jeshi la uasi ambalo lilisababisha vita vya ugaidi vilivyo mshinda mzungu. Baada ya uhuru kutangazwa, wasomi katika jamii walichukua kwa haraka viti vya juu serikalini na kutangaza kuanzishwa kwa likizo hii katika taifa nzima. Kwa maoni yangu, siku hii inapaswa iwe jumuisho la heshima kwa wanaume na wanawake wote, watoto na wazee ambao wamechangia kuzaliwa kwa taifa hii. Basi ilikuwa wazo kipaji kuibadilisha siku hiyo kuwa siku ya mashujaa ya waliopigania uhuru na pia kuzingatia Wakenya wa kisasa ambao wameendelea kufanya nchi ing'ae kimataifa. Kila Oktoba 20, Wakenya hukaa chini na kutafakari kuhusu wanaume na wanawake jasiri walio changia kuwasaidia wakenya kujivunia utamaduni, uhuru, urithi na amani yao. Orodha ya mashujaa haina mwisho, hii ina maana kwamba Wakenya zaidi watakuwa wakiongezeka masiku yakizidi. Ingawa hakuna vigezo vya uteuzi wa mashujaa wa kweli, ni wazi kwamba Wakenya wengi wanathibitishia ulimwengu kwamba wao pia wanauwezo wa kujenga historia.

# ENGLISH

1. To the new generation, Kenyatta Day will remain a historic public holiday. The new constitution has renamed the holiday to "Heroes' Day." For the last forty-one years, the day commemorated the day that the first president was released from prison after completing his seven—year sentence alongside seven others for allegedly being a ring leader of an underground sect. Many scholars have argued that the event did not deserve to be a national holiday. The men had denied their involvement in the guerrilla warfare that finally brought the white man down.

CONT'D OVER

2. After independence was declared, the social elites were quick to take top seats in the government and declared the day that they left prison a public holiday. In my opinion, the day was supposed to be integrated to honor all men and women, children, and the old who contributed to the birth of a nation. It was therefore a brilliant idea to rename the day "Heroes' Day" to honor the freedom fighters as well as contemporary Kenyans who have continued to make the country shine across its borders. Every twentieth of October, Kenyans sit down and reflect upon the courageous men and women who make them proud of their culture, heritage, sovereignty, and peace. The list of the heroes remains endless; this means that more Kenyans will be added with time. Although there is no criteria for the selection of the true heroes, it is obvious that many more Kenyans will prove to the world that they are worth the space to be in history.

## VOCABULARY

Swahili	English	Class
msomi	scholar	noun
maoni	opinion	noun
kutafakari	reflection	noun
kisasa	contemporary	adjective
urithi	heritage	

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p><b>Wasomi wa historia katika chuo kikuu cha Harvard wamehitimisha utafiti wao kuhusu binadamu aliyetangulia wa kisasa.</b></p> <p>"History scholars at Harvard university have concluded their research on the early man."</p>	<p><b>Kwa maoni yangu, kikombe cha dunia si cha kuvutia kama cha michezo ya Olimpiki.</b></p> <p>"In my opinion, the World Cup is not as interesting to watch as the Olympics."</p>
---	---

---

**Pasaka ni likizo ambayo Wakristo huchukua muda kutafakari juu ya baraka waliyopata.**

"Easter holidays is a time when Christians reflect on the blessings they have gained."

**Katika dunia ya kisasa, ndoa ya jinsia moja bado inaendelea kuleta changamoto.**

"In the contemporary world, same sex marriage is still a bit of a social challenge."

---

**Urithi wa Marekani umetokana na historia ndefu ambayo nchi hiyo imepitia.**

"The American heritage is based on the long history the country has undergone."

---

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### **Jambo la Kufurahisha Kuhusu siku ya Mashujaa**

---

Kijana alizaliwa na virusi vya Ukimwi. Mama yake alifariki wakati wa kuzaliwa kwake. Msamaria mwema alijitokeza kumpa ulinzi kijana huyu ingawa alijua maisha yake hayakuwa ya muda mrefu. Mvulana huyu alikuwa na umri wa miaka sita wakati alifahamu hali yake. Alianza kuzuru nchi kuhubiri kwa watu wengine ambao walikuwa wameambukizwa na virusi hivi na kuwashawishi kuwa ugonjwa huu sio hukumu ya kifo. Kwa bahati mbaya, kijana huyu alikufa akiwa na umri wa miaka kumi tu. Mwaka jana, alitunukiwa tuzo la medali ya Kirais na mheshiwa Rais kwa ujasiri wake na uamuzi katika kifo.

### **More About Heroes' Day**

---

A young boy was born with the HIV AIDS. His mother died when he was born. A well-wisher offered to keep custody of the young man even though she knew his life would not be long. The boy grew up and by the age of six, he was aware of his condition. He started going round the country preaching to other people who were infected with the virus, convincing them that the disease was not actually a death sentence. Unfortunately, the boy died aged only ten years. Last year, he was awarded the Presidential medal for his courage and determination posthumously by his Excellency the president.

## LESSON NOTES

# Advanced Audio Blog S1 #3 Top 10 Kenyan Holidays and Festivals: Independence Day

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Swahili
- 2 English
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 4 Cultural Insight

# 3

# SWAHILI

1. Siku ya Jamuhuri.
2. Mnamo Disemba 12 1963, serikali ya Uingereza ilitangaza kuondoka kwake katika ardhi ya Kenya na hivyo basi Kenya ikawa nchi huru. Vita vilivyo sababisha umwagaji wa damu zikawa zimeisha na Wakenya wakaanza kutayarisha kujitawala. Hayati Jomo Kenyatta akachukua wadhifa wa kuwa Rais wa Jamuhuri ya nchi changa iliyojaliwa. Tangu, Wakenya wamekuwa wakisherehekea kuzaliwa kwa nchi yao kila mwaka. Katiba iliyopitishwa pia iliweka kipengele cha kuhifadhi desturi ya kuifanya siku hii iwe sikukuu. Maelfu ya Wakenya wanaoishi Nairobi hukusanyika katika uwanja wa Kimataifa wa Nyayo kuhudhuria sherehe hii ambayo huongozwa na Rais wa Jamuhuri. Sherehe hii hujaa na mbembwe na michezo. Paredi ya wanajeshi pia hufanya kuonyesha umashuhuri wa nchi kupitia mavazi ya wanajeshi, wanapolisi, huduma ya taifa ya vijana na wanaskauti. Sherehe hii pia husheherekewa katika wilaya zote nchini ambapo makamishna wa wilaya na wakazi wa wilaya husherekea katika wilaya zao. Masuala mbalimbali kuhusu mambo muhimu kama vile usalama wa ndani, kilimo na masomo hujadiliwa. Kilele cha maadhimisho haya huwa hotuba ya Rais kwa wananchi wa Kenya. Rais pia huwatuza watu mbalimbali kwa juhudi zao za kufanya nchi iwe pahali bora pa kuishi. Mashujaa wa Uhuru husifiwa kwa kujitolea kwao kwa uanzilishi wa utawala wa kibinafsi nchini. Baadhi ya waliopigania Uhuru hualikwa katika ikulu kwa chakula cha jioni pamoja na Rais.

# ENGLISH

CONT'D OVER

1. On December 12, 1963, the British government declared its withdrawal from Kenyan soil and Kenya was declared independent. The bloody war was over, and Kenyans prepared to start their much—awaited self—rule. The late President Jomo Kenyatta immediately took the Office of the President, and a new nation was born. Since then, Kenyans have been celebrating the birth of their nation every year. The just—promulgated constitution also provided that the day is traditionally held, and for that reason, the day is a public holiday. Thousands of Kenyans living in Nairobi assemble at the Nyayo International Stadium to take part in the celebrations. The president presides over the national fête, which comes with all types of pomp and color. A military parade is performed at the nation's capital, where the strength of the nation is displayed through a public display of the country's military regalia, the police, the national youth service, and the Kenyan scouts. This occasion is also traditionally repeated at all district headquarters within the country. The district commissioners hold local celebrations with their local communities. Various issues concerning vital elements, such as local security, agriculture, and education, are discussed. The climax of these celebrations is reached with the president's speech to the people of Kenya. The president also awards various individuals for their continued efforts to make the country a better place in which to live. Independence heroes are praised for their sacrifice to ensure that self—governance was realized in the country. Some of the independence veterans actually attend a dinner at the state house with the president.

## VOCABULARY

Swahili	English	Class
kuondoka	withdrawal	noun
kilele	climax	noun
kupitishwa	to promulgate	verb
mavazi ya kijeshi	military regalia	phrase
mtawala	incumbent	adjective
mapema	premature	adjective

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p><b>Kuondoka kwa Jeshi la Marekani Baghdad kuna uwezekano wa kusababisha machafuko zaidi katika taifa hili lenye vita.</b></p> <p>"The withdrawal of the American Army from Baghdad is likely to cause more chaos in the war torn nation."</p>	<p><b>Kilele cha uzinduzi wa Rais mjini Washington ulikuwa hotuba ya Rais kwa watu wa Marekani.</b></p> <p>"The climax of the presidential inauguration in Washington was the presidential speech to the people of America."</p>
<p><b>Kupitishwa kwa Sheria ya Jinsia ilikuwa ishara ya kupunguka kwa kesi nyingi za unyanyasaji wa watoto.</b></p> <p>"The promulgation of the Sex Act signaled the end of many child abuse cases."</p>	<p><b>Rais alikagua gwaride la heshima lililohudhuriwa na jeshi wakiwa mamevaa mavazi kamili ya kijeshi.</b></p> <p>"The president inspected a guard of honor mounted by the army in their full military regalia."</p>
<p><b>Imekuwa changamoto kubwa ya kushinda uchaguzi wakati rais anayetawala akiwa ni miongoni mwa wagombeaji.</b></p> <p>"It has always been a challenge to win an election when the incumbent president is among the candidates to be elected."</p>	<p><b>Ilikuwa mapema kwa Wajerumani kushambulia Uingereza bila maandalizi ya kutosha wakati wa vita vya kwanza vya dunia.</b></p> <p>"It was premature for the Germans to attack Britain without adequate preparations during the First World War."</p>

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### **Jambo la kufurahisha Kuhusu siku ya Jamuhuri**

Kiongozi wa Chama tawala TNA ambaye pia ni mtoto wa rais wa kwanza wa Jamhuri alizaliwa usiku wa siku ya Uhuru. Baba yake alimpa jina 'mwana wa uhuru.' Wakati Wakenya walisherehekea Siku ya Uhuru, baba yake ambaye kwa wakati huo alikuwa Rais alihudhuria sherehe ya Taifa katika jukwaa ya Rais pamoja na vigogo wengine lakini hakuwahi kuhudhuria chakula cha jioni iliyofanyika kila jioni baada ya

sherehe rasmi ili kuhudhuria siku kuu ya kuzaliwa kwa mwanake. Wakati watu walimkumbusha kwamba siku ya kuzaliwa kwa mwanake ulipaswa kufanyika siku iliyopita, aliwajibu kwamba aliamini mwanake alizaliwa mapema, la si hivyo alikuwa amekusudiwa kuzaliwa siku ambayo Kenya ilipata uhuru.

## **More About Independence Day**

---

The incumbent leader of the TNA Party, who is also the son of the first president of the Republic, was born on the eve of Independence Day. His father named him "independence son." As Kenyans celebrated Independence Day, his father, who was by then the incumbent president, attended the national festivals at the presidential dais together with other dignitaries but missed the cocktail party held each evening after the official celebrations in order to attend the birthday party for his son. When people reminded him that his son's birthday party was supposed to be held the previous day, he replied that he believed his son was born prematurely, for he was meant to be born on the same day that Kenya attained independence.

## LESSON NOTES

# Advanced Audio Blog S1 #4 Top 10 Kenyan Holidays and Festivals: Maralal Camel Derby

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Swahili
- 2 English
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 4 Cultural Insight

# 4

# SWAHILI

1. 'Maralal camel derby'
2. Tamasha za 'Maralal camel derby' zilianza kama mojawapo ya njia ya kuwapatanisha jamii katika Wilaya ya Samburu ambao wamekuwa wakipigana kwa miaka. Kadri muda unavyoenda shughuli hii imegeuka na kuwa kivutio kikubwa cha watalii, huku ikivutia washiriki na watazamaji duniani kote. Shughuli hii ambayo kwa kawaida huchukua muda wa siku tatu hufanyika kati ya agosti ishirini na nne na ishirini na sita kila mwaka katika kambi ya ngamia ya yale kaunti ya Samburu. Sherehe hii huhusisha shughuli mbalimbali zikiwemo mbio za ngamia kwa wanaoshiriki kwa mara ya kwanza yaani 'amateurs' na waliohitimu. Pia kuna mbio za 'triathlon' za kilomita kumi na pia kilomita tano kwa vilema. Tamasha hizi pia huhusisha mashindano ya mbio za baiskeli na pia nyimbo na densi za kitamaduni zikiwemo sherehe za kufunga doa. Huwa ni wakati mwema wa watu kushiriki katika tamaduni mbalimbali na kujivinjari. Wageni huanza kuwasili kutoka tarehe ishirini na moja. Hapa wanapata nafasi nzuri ya kutembelea maeneo kama "world end view" na "house of God". Baada ya hapo wao hujisajilisha shughuli mbalimbali ambazo watakuwa wakishiriki. Kabla ya mashindano kuanza, wageni hupata nafasi ya kupewa masharti fulani watakayozingatia haswa wanaoshiriki kwa mara ya kwanza. Tamasha rasmi huanza siku ya Agosti 24 kwa mbio za ngamia kwa wanaojifunza. Mbio hizi huandamana na mashindano ya kuendesha baiskeli. Wageni hutumbuizwa kwa nyimbo na densi za kitamaduni wanapopata maankuli ya mchana. Baadaye mbio za walemavu pamoja na zile za 'triathlon' hufuata. Masaa ya usiku huwa ni wakati wa watu wote kukusanyika katika tamasha ya kusherehekea utamaduni wa wasamburu yaani "samburu night". Siku ya tatu, ambayo ni siku ya mwisho ya tamasha, hubeba shughuli kadhaa zikiwemo mbio za masafa kwa vigogo na pia mbio za kuendesha baiskeli. Tamasha hizi hufika kilele kwa wageni kukusanyika na kutuzwa kwa waliong'ara katika nyanja mbalimbali.

# ENGLISH

CONT'D OVER

1. The Maralal Camel Derby was started as a way of reconciling the communities in the Samburu District that are constantly warring. Over the years, this activity has turned out to be a major tourist attraction in the region, attracting participants and spectators from all over the world. The three—day festival takes place in August every year between 24th and 26th at the Yale Camel camp in Samburu County. This festival involves a couple of activities, among them the camel ride competition for amateurs and experts, a triathlon, a ten kilometer fun run, bike races, special need races, traditional songs and dances, and marriage ceremonies. It is a time to experience culture, color, action, and adventure. Guests arrive for this festival as early as the twenty—first of August. Upon their arrival, guests visit different sites in the region, such as the worlds—end view and the House of God. They thereafter register for the various activities in which they will participate. Before the races begin, guests get an orientation on camel rules and routes. The festival officially begins on the twenty—fourth day of August with the camel amateur race. The camel amateur race is flagged off along with the bike race. Later, lunch is served as guests are entertained with traditional songs and dances. In the afternoon, both the individual and team triathlon races are flagged off, and later the special needs race. A social evening for all follows along with the Samburu Cultural Night show.
2. The third day, which is the last of the festival, carries several activities, including a professional camel race, a professional half marathon, and professional local mamba bike races. The festival is culminated by a time of entertainment and the awarding of the winners in the various activities.

## VOCABULARY

Swahili	English	Class
upatanishi	reconciliation	noun
vita	warring	adjective
tawaza	inaugurate	verb
wataalam	expert	noun
mtaalamu	expert	noun
washambuliaji	assailant	noun

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p><b>Baada ya vita vya wenyewe kwa wenyewe, jamii hizo mbili ziliandaa mikutano kadhaa kujadili mchakato wa maridhiano.</b></p> <p>"After the civil war, the two communities held numerous meetings to discuss the reconciliation process."</p>	<p><b>Palestina na Israeli walichapana vita kwa karne nyingi.</b></p> <p>"Palestine and Israel have been warring for centuries."</p>
<p><b>Katibu wa maswala ya afya ataongoza ufunguzi wa hospitali ya uzazi.</b></p> <p>"The secretary of state will preside over the opening of the maternity hospital."</p>	<p><b>Wataalam wa hali ya hewa wametabiri miezi miwili ya theluji kali.</b></p> <p>"Weather experts have predicted two months of intense snow."</p>
<p><b>Mwanasheria ni mtaalamu ambaye anashughulika na masuala ya kisheria.</b></p> <p>"A lawyer is a professional who deals with legal issues."</p>	<p><b>Washambuliaji ambao waliwauwa wanariadha katika maafa ya Munich tangu siku hiyo wameuliwa na Mossad.</b></p> <p>"The assailant who killed athletes during the Munich disaster has since been killed by Mossad."</p>

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Utamaduni wa jamii ya Samburu

Ni kama miezi miwili imepita wakati nchi nzima alishtushwa na mauaji ya polisi arobaini waliojihami wakiwa katika kazi zao za kila siku. Kana kwamba hiyo haitoshi, washambuliaji walikuwa raia wasiofika arobaini. Ingawa inaweza kuwa ngumu kwa waangalizi wa kawaida ili kutathmini jinsi rundo la majambazi waliojihami kwa silaha wanaweza kuwaua polisi bila kusajili kifo hata moja kwa pande wao, wakazi katika Samburu wana majibu. Kabla ya tamasha la Maralal Derby kuzinduliwa, vijana walikuwa wanakusanywa na wazee wa eneo lao na kupewa mafunzo ya kijeshi wakitumia silaha bandia. Mafunzo hayo yalikuwa ya kina hata ndiposa wakati mpaka

wa Kenya na Somalia ulipopata mapengo, jamii ya Samburu lilijipea bunduki na kuanza kushambulia jamii jirani. Wakati vikosi vya usalama vilitumwa huko, nao waliwashambulia na kuwaua polisi dazeni bila ya hata mmoja wa Wasamburu kuuawa.

## **More About the Samburu Community**

---

In 2012, the whole country was shocked by the killing of forty armed policemen in the line of duty. As if that were not enough, the assailants numbered less than forty civilians. While it might be hard for a casual observer to evaluate how a bunch of armed bandits could kill dozens of police without suffering a single casualty on their side, residents in Samburu have the answers. Before the Maralal Camel Derby was inaugurated, young men were assembled by the local elders and given military training using dummy weapons. The training was so comprehensive that when the Kenya-Somalia border became porous, the community acquired guns and started attacking neighboring communities. When the security forces were deployed, the community fought back and killed dozens.

## LESSON NOTES

# Advanced Audio Blog S1 #5 Top 10 Kenyan Holidays and Festivals: New Year Celebrations in Kenya

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Swahili
- 2 English
- 3 Vocabulary
- 4 Sample Sentences
- 4 Cultural Insight

# 5

# SWAHILI

1. Maadhimisho ya Mwaka Mpya Nchini Kenya
2. Tamasha ya mwaka mpya ni mojawapo ya sherehe ambazo husherehekewa kote ulimwenguni. Sherehe hii huja wiki moja tu baada ya sherehe ya Krismasi. Wakenya hawaachwi nyuma katika kuadhimisha sikukuu hii inayoashiria mwisho wa mwaka mmoja na mwanzo wa mwingine. Huwa ni wakati wa karamu na furaha watu wanapokutana na marafiki na jamaa zao. Watu hujawa na matarajio na kuweka maazimio yao kwa ajili ya mwaka mpya huku wakitumai ya kwamba mwaka mpya utaleta heri njema na fanaka katika maisha yao. Nchini Kenya, siku ya mwaka mpya huwa likizo na kwa hivyo wakati mzuri kwa familia na marafiki kukutana. Pia ni wakati ambapo watu kubadilishana zawadi na pia kutuma arafa za heri njema kwa marafiki na jamii. Wakenya wana njia mbalimbali za kuukaribisha mwaka mpya. Watu wengi hukutana katika makanisa, mijini na pia mashambani ili kumshukuru mungu kwa mwaka ulioisha na kuomba kuwa mwaka mpya uwe wa fanaka. Mwaka mpya hupokewa kwa shangwe na nderemo na baadaye umati husubiri waasi kutoka kwa wakleri. Wakristo husafiri kwa umbali kujiunga na wenzao kuukaribisha mwaka mpya kwa kuwa wanaamini hii ndiyo njia bora zaidi ya kuanza mwaka. Makundi mengine hasa vijana hukusanyika kwa tamasha na kuukaribisha mwaka mpya kwa mtindo. Wasanii mbalimbali hutumbuiza waliohudhuria. Mwaka mpya hukaribishwa kwa nyimbo na densi na vifaa vinavyolipuliwa hewani. Tamasha hizi hupangwa na mandhari ya kupitisha ujumbe fulani kuhusu masuala ambayo yanawaathiri. Wakenya wengine husherehekea kwa kwenda kujivijari katika sehemu mbalimbali za nchi. Nchi ya Kenya ina aina mbalimbali za ndege na wanyama ambao wamehifadhiwa katika mambuga mbalimbali; hivyo wakenya wana chaguo kubwa pa pahali watakakoenda. Kuna pia mwambao ambapo kuna fukwe na ziwa ambako wengi huenda kuogelea. Kuna pia kundi jingine ambalo hukutana katika vilabu kuukaribisha mwaka. Hapa vituko vya aina zote hufanyika, wengine hupanda juu ya magari huku wakipuliza vyombo kama 'vuvuzela' na kupiga kelele za shangwe. Raisi wa jamhuri hii pia hutarajiwa kutoa ujumbe wa mwaka mpya na kuwatakiwa wakenya mwaka wa fanaka.

# ENGLISH

CONT'D OVER

1. The New Year is the most celebrated festival all over the world. It comes just a week after the Christmas holiday. Kenyans are not left behind in celebrating this great festival, which marks the end of one year and the beginning of another. It is a great moment of feasting and joy as people meet with their friends and relatives. People are always full of expectations as they set their resolutions for the new year and hope that it will bring about good tidings and open a new chapter in people's lives.
2. In Kenya, the New Year is a holiday and therefore a good time for families and friends to meet for family get-togethers as well as picnics. This is also a time when people exchange gifts and also send messages of goodwill to friends and relatives. Kenyans have diverse ways of ushering in the New Year. Large congregations gather in churches, both in the cities and in the countryside, for a moment to thank God for the year that has ended and pray for good fortunes in the coming year. The New Year is received with jubilation and ululation, and later the clergymen are expected to give a message for the year as they also offer prayers for the congregation. Christians travel long distances to join their fellow Christians in ushering in the New Year, for they believe that this is the best way to begin the year.
3. Other groups, especially young people, gather for concerts to usher in the New Year in style. Here, entertainment from various artists fills the air. The New Year is ushered in with dance, and fireworks are thrown into the air. These concerts are organized around certain themes to pass on certain messages to people, especially the younger generations, about issues that affect them.
4. A good number of Kenyans celebrate these festivities by vacationing with their families in different parts of the country to have a good time. Kenya is home to a large number of species of animals and birds, and a number of them are housed in the several wildlife sanctuaries and national parks scattered all around the country. Therefore, Kenyans have quite a variety of places from which to choose. There is also the rich coastline, where there are beaches and other beautiful scenes.
5. There is also another group that marks the New Year by meeting in night clubs and bars. Here, Kenyans will do all sorts of things to mark the New Year. The air is usually full of all sorts of noises. Some will ride on vehicle carriers, blowing vuvuzelas and making all sorts of noises, as others pour out beers in the name of ushering in the New Year. The president is also expected to deliver a message to the Kenyans, wishing them a happy and prosperous year.

## VOCABULARY

Swahili	English	Class
mandari	picnic	noun
bahati	fortune	noun
fidia	compensate	verb
kutawanyika	scatter	verb
mafanikio	prosperous	adjective

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p><b>Mandari ni njia rahisi ya kujenga timu ya wafanyakazi kwa kampuni.</b></p> <p>"Picnics are a cheap way of holding team building for company employees."</p>	<p><b>Mafuta nchini Dubai ni bahati kubwa kwa uchumi wake.</b></p> <p>"Oil in Dubai is a great fortune for the nation's economy."</p>
<p><b>Kampuni ya bima ilimpa fidia Yohana kwa kulipa bili yake ya matibabu.</b></p> <p>"The insurance company compensated John by paying his medical bill."</p>	<p><b>Idadi ya wakazi wa jangwa la Sahara wametawanyika.</b></p> <p>"The population of the Sahara desert is scattered."</p>
<p><b>Baada ya ugunduzi wa mafuta nchini Nigeria, uchumi wa nchi hiyo uilipata mafanikio makubwa.</b></p> <p>"After the discovery of oil in Nigeria, the country's economy became prosperous."</p>	

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Jambo la kufurahisha Kuhusu tamasha za Mwaka Mpya

Kimataifa, kualika Mwaka Mpya huleta matumaini mapya ya mwaka bora kuliko

mwaka uliopita. Kwa bahati mbaya, watu wa sehemu ya magharibi ya Kenya, mbali na kuwa na furaha, wao hijiandaa kwa hali ya kusitikisha ya mafuriko. Wakati watu wanaandaa sikukuu, kazi ya watu wa Magharibi ni kuhamia kutoka uwanja wao wenye rutuba kuelekea maeneo ya miinuko. Hakuna jambo kama kusherehekea siku kuu katika eneo hizi. Mekanisa ya mtaa kuwahimiza kuandaa Krismasi kubwa zaidi ili kuwa kama fidia kwa Mwaka Mpya. Kwa ajili ya hali hii, makampuni na vituo vya kazi huwapa wafanyakazi wao likizo ya siku tano baada ya Krismasi kwavile mwaka mpya hukuja na hali ya kusikitisha.

## **More About the New Year Festivals in Kenya**

---

Around the world, ushering in the New Year brings new hope for a year better than the previous one. Unfortunately, the people of the western part of Kenya prepare for something far from happy: floods. As people feast and throw parties, the western people are relocating from the rich plains to the highlands. There is nothing to celebrate in this place. Local churches encourage the people to hold a very big Christmas party to compensate for the New Year. In fact, the situation is so real that most work stations allow their employees five days off after Christmas since New Year will come with sad news.

## LESSON NOTES

# Advanced Audio Blog S1 #6 Top 10 Kenyan Holidays and Festivals: The Kenya Music Festivals

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Swahili
- 2 English
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 4 Cultural Insight

# 6

# SWAHILI

1. Tamasha za muziki
2. Tamasha za muziki nchini Kenya ni miongoni ya matukio makubwa katika kalenda ya Kenya. Tamasha hizi zimekuwa zikifanyika kutoka jadi hata kabla ya Kenya kujinyakulia uhuru. Sherehe hizi huandaliwa na serikali ya Kenya kupitia Wizara ya Elimu. Wanafunzi kutoka mashule mbalimbali na makoleji hushindana katika aina mbalimbali ya muziki hasa muziki ya asili na ngoma kutoka jamii mbalimbali za Kenya. Hizi sherehe hutoa nafasi bora kwa wanaoshiriki na watazamaji kusherehekea utamaduni wao na pia kuduumisha. Kupitia maonyesho mbalimbali, hasa ngoma na michezo ya kuigiza, na pia mavazi yanayovalwa, wakenya hupata taswira ya jinsi maisha yalivyokuwa karne kadhaa zilizopita. Lengo kuu ya tamasha hizi ni kukuza uchezaji wa ngoma, maigizo, muziki, sarakasi, na elimu kwa maendeleo ya kijamii na binafsi. Tamasha hizi pia huendeleza sanaa ya utamaduni na ubunifu kupitia taarifa ya utendaji, na burudani. Sherehe hizi huvutia maelfu ya washiriki kutoka shule na pia taasisi za elimu ya juu. Hizi sherehe hufanyika kila mwaka kutoka mwezi wa Mei hadi Agosti. Wanaoshiriki hushindana kutoka ngazi ya tarafa hadi ya kitaifa katika makundi mbalimbali ya muzik ikiwemo ya 'jazz, muziki za kihindi na ya aina ya 'rap' . Tamasha za kitaifa hufanyika katika mwezi wa Agosti kila mwaka katika jumba la kimataifa la mikutano la Kenyatta na huchukua takribani juma nzima. Hapa wakenya hupata matubuizo kutoka kwa nyimbo na densi zilizoibuka bora zaidi. Miziki ya zilizopedwa hasa benga ambao ni maarufu zaidi huwafurahisha wengi katika tamasha hizi. Waliohudhuria hupata vijitabu kueleza maana ya maonyesho mbalimbali ambayo hufanyika katika lugha za kiasili. Hii ni njia nzuri ya kukuza umoja miongoni mwa makabila mbalimbali nchini Kenya. Washindi katika nyanja mbalimbali hutuzwa katika kilele cha tamasha hii. waliong'aa zaidi huandaliwa karamu na kumtubuiza rais katika ikulu ya Kenya. Hili ndilo jambo ambalo kila mmoja anayeshiriki tamasha hizi hutazamia.

# ENGLISH

CONT'D OVER

1. The music festivals in Kenya are among the major events that mark Kenya's busy calendar. This event has been held since before the country's independence. School and college festivals in Kenya are a government initiative organized by the Ministry of Education. They feature competitions in various musical genres, mostly traditional music and dance from different Kenyan communities. These festivals provide participants as well as spectators a chance to celebrate their heritage and culture and to maintain them. Seeing the various performances, mostly of dance and drama, along with the costumes performers wear, Kenyans are able to catch a glimpse of what life was like several centuries back. The festivals' main aim is to promote the performance of dance, drama, music, acrobatics, and education for social and individual development. The festivals are also intended to develop cultural arts and creativity through performance, information, and entertainment.
2. These festivals attract thousands of participants from schools as well as institutions of higher learning. They run every year from May through August. Performers compete from the regional to the national level in various categories, from folk and jazz music to Indian classical and rap. The national music festivals are held in August every year at the Kenyatta International Conference Center and run for a whole week. Here, you can watch the best of traditional dances and Kenyan music. Zilizopedwa, mainly Benga music, is the most popular and entertaining of all. Those who attend the festivals are issued booklets that explain the meaning of the various performances, which are given in the indigenous language. This is a good way to promote unity among the diverse tribes of Kenya. The festival culminates with a presentation of awards to those who have done the best in each of the various fields. The winners then get a chance to perform for the president of Kenya in the state house. Every participant hopes for this opportunity.

## VOCABULARY

Swahili	English	Class
mpango	initiative	noun
kukuza	promote	verb
Jamii	category	noun
ukoloni mamboleo	neo-colonialism	noun
asilia	indigenous	noun

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p><b>Mpango wa 'Okoa Maisha ya Vifaru Weupe' umesaidia kuzuia kutoweka kwa wanyama walio hatarini.</b></p> <p>"The White Rhinoceros initiative has helped to prevent the extinction of the endangered animal."</p>	<p><b>Mojawapo ya kaulimbiu ya Kombe la Dunia ni kukuza amani ya kimataifa.</b></p> <p>"One of the major themes of the World Cup is to promote global peace."</p>
<p><b>jamii- Wanyamawamewekwa katika makundi mawili: wa nyumbani na wanyama pori.</b></p> <p>"Animals are grouped into two categories, domestic and wild animals. "</p>	<p><b>Kwa Africa kujiendeleza kijamii, wanapaswa waachane na ukoloni mamboleo na kupitisha uboreshaji wa itikadi zao za kisiasa.</b></p> <p>For Africa to develop socially, they should shun neo-colonialism and adopt customized political ideologies.</p>

**Wahindi wekundu wanajulikana kuwa watu wa asili ya Marekani.**

"The Native Americans are known to be the indigenous people of the USA. "

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Jambo la kufurahisha Kuhusu Tamasha za muziki

Ukoloni mamboleo ni hali ambayo nchi iliyotawaliwa hapo zamani huigiza desturi ya wakoloni wao wa zamani. Katika Kenya, hali ni hivyo hadi kwamba baadhi ya misamiati wa jadi umebadilishwa milele kutoka maneno ya jadi kwenda kwa maneno ya Kiswahili na Kiingereza, ambazo ni lugha za taifa. Bahati nzuri, tamasha za muziki nchini Kenya huhimiza utunzi wa nyimbo za jadi kwa watoto wa shule za msingi na sekondari. Kuna uvumi kwamba kwa kupitia nyimbo za jadi, watoto wa shule wanajua misamiati bora wakilinganishwa na wazee. Kama jambo hili ni la kuaminika, serikali ina jukumu kubwa la kudumisha sherehe katika jitihada zake za kuhifadhi utamaduni wa Kenya.

### More About the Kenya Music

## Festivals

---

Neo-colonialism is a situation where a former colony adopts to the practices of their former colonizers. In Kenya, the situation is so real such that some vocabulary has been permanently been replaced by Swahili and English words, which are the national languages. Fortunately, the Kenya Music festivals encourage the performing of folk songs by both primary and secondary school children. It is rumored that through the folk songs, school children are faring better with the native vocabulary compared to the elderly people. If this is to be believed, the government has a big obligation to maintain the festivals in an effort to preserve the Kenyan culture.

## LESSON NOTES

# Advanced Audio Blog S1 #7 Top 10 Kenyan Holidays and Festivals: The Lewa Marathon

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Swahili
- 2 English
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 4 Cultural Insight

# 7

# SWAHILI

1. Mbio za Lewa marathon
2. Mbio za nyika ya Lewa imetambulika kama mojawapo ya mbio yenye ugumu zaidi humu duniani. Ni mashindano ya kila ambayo hufanyika katika mbuga la Lewa ambalo liko kilomita mia mbili thelathini na tatu kutoka Nairobi na liko futi elfu moja mia tano juu ya usawa wa ufuo wa bahari. Mbuga la Lewa liko maili mia moja kutoka kwa ikweta pahali ambapo joto huenda likazidi digrii thelathini na saba kwa mwaka mzima. Joto jingi na usawa wa ufuo wa bahari huwatisha hata wale walio na uzoefu wa mbio hizi za masafa marefu. Mashindano huhisaniwa na Safaricom wakishirikiana na shirika la wanyamapori la Lewa kwa ajili ya kukusanya pesa ili kunufaisha vitongoji vilivyo karibu na mbuga hili na pia kuhifadhi wanyama wa pori. Mbio za nyika za Lewa ni vya kipekee kwa vile vinatendeka ndani ya mbuga hili ambapo mna wanyama pori kama vile; ndovu, simba, nyati na kifaruu. Humu hamna kuta za kuwatenganisha wanyama pori na wanariadha hawa, hili ni jambo ambalo laweza kuleta utata katika hadhi ya usalama. Hata hivyo, maafisa wa usalama wakiwa pamoja na wanashirika wa wanyama pori, walio na ujuzi wa kutumia silaha, huhakikisha usalama kwa wakimbiaji kwa kulinda njia zinazotumiwa na wanariadha hawa. Tukio hili la kukata na shoka limeendelea kuwapa motisha wakimbiaji wa mbio za nyika na pia mashabiki. Wakimbiaji wanaojimudu kwa njia tofauti hujitokeza duniani kote kuanzia wanaotaka kujiburudisha, mashabiki hadi mabingwa kama Paul Tergat wa Kenya aliye shikilia rekodi ya dunia. Safari yote hua ni mzunguko wa kilomita ishirini na moja kwa barabara ya vumbi inayotumikiwa na magari ya kutalii katika mbuga hii. Mbio kamili ya nyika huwa ni mzunguko miwili na ule wa mzunguko mmoja ni nusu marathon. Mbio hizi huwa si za kulazimishwa. Kuna watu ambao wanaweza kukimbia mbio zote na wale wanaojimudu nusu marathon. Pia kuna mashabiki wanao washangilia wengine. Baada ya mashindano haya makubwa, maadhimisho ya kufuata mbio hufanyika ambapo wanariadha na mashabiki hujiandalia sherehe kwa mathumuni ya kujiburudisha.

# ENGLISH

CONT'D OVER

1. The Lewa Marathon is regarded as one of the toughest marathons in the world. It is an annual event held at Lewa Downs, which is about 233 kilometers from Nairobi and fifteen-hundred feet above sea level. It is located less than one hundred miles from the equator, and the temperatures can be as high as eighty-seven degrees all year round there. The equatorial sun and the elevation test even the most seasoned runners. The race is sponsored by Safaricom in conjunction with the Lewa Wildlife Conservancy in order to raise funds for wildlife conservation and community development efforts. The Lewa Marathon is unique in that it takes place in the Lewa Wildlife Conservancy, a game park that is home to a variety of African wildlife including elephants, lions, Cape buffalo, and rhinoceroses. There are no barriers to separate the runners from the wild animals, a situation that tends to present some unique security risks; however, experienced security patrols and armed rangers from the Kenya Wildlife Service ensure the runners' safety by guarding the course. The rugged, fun, and breathtaking event is an enticing race that has continually inspired long-distance runners and athletic fans. Runners of all abilities from around the world take part, ranging from fun runners, walkers, and amateurs to professional runners such as Paul Tergat, the Kenyan international champion and former world record holder. The course is a twenty-one kilometer loop run on the dirty roads that serve as trails for four-wheel drive safari vehicles traveling an undulating route through the Conservancy. The full marathon is two loops long and the half-marathon is one loop long. Participation in the race is optional. Some people may choose to run the full marathon; some may run the half, and others may participate only as spectators. Great parties and celebrations follow the race

## VOCABULARY

Swahili	English	Class
ngumu	tough	adjective
hifadhi	conservancy	noun
kikwazo	barrier	noun
mtazamaji	spectator	noun
kipekee	unique	adjective

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p><b>Barcelona ni moja ya timu ngumu kupigwa kote Hispania.</b></p> <p>"Barcelona is one of the toughest teams to beat in Spain."</p>	<p><b>Hifadhi ya ndege ya Mississippi unapokea maelfu ya watalii kila mwaka.</b></p> <p>"The Mississippi bird conservancy receives thousand of tourists annually."</p>
<p><b>Rushwa ni kikwazo kikubwa kwa maendeleo katika Afrika huru.</b></p> <p>"Corruption is a major barrier to development in independent Africa."</p>	<p><b>Watazamaji raga waliimba nyimbo za kuwahamasisha timu zao.</b></p> <p>"The rugby spectators sang encouraging songs to their teams."</p>
<p><b>Mchanga mweupe wa pwani mwa Kenya ni ya kipekee na huvutia watalii wengi.</b></p> <p>"The white sands of the Kenyan coast are unique and attract many tourists."</p>	

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Jambo la kufurahisha Kuhusu siku ya Jamuhuri

Inajulikana kwamba mtu yeyote ambaye amevunja rekodi ya marathon ya Lewa lazima ashinde katika michezo ya Olimpiki. Kama una shuku, hii hapa ni baadhi ya kumbukumbu. Miaka ishirini iliyopita, Kenya na Ethiopia ilipata ushindi wa nafasi ya kwanza na ya pili kwa mtiririko huo katika Lewa Marathon. Waliendelea mbele na kushinda mbio za Olimpiki huko Ulaya. Katika mwaka wa 2008, marehemu Samuel Wanjiru alishinda marathon ya Lewa na kuvunja rekodi ya miaka ishirini. Aliendelea mbele na kuwa Mkenya wa kwanza kushinda medali ya dhahabu katika michezo ya Olimpiki huko Japan. Kwa sababu hiyo, Wakenya waliogopa wakati wanariadha wa Ethiopia walikuja kufanya mazoezi kwa ajili ya michezo ya Olimpiki ya London katika ukumbi huo. Ukweli ni kwamba, waliendelea mbele na wakawa washindi wa michezo ya Olimpiki huko London.

### More About the Lewa Marathon

It is known that anybody who breaks the Lewa Marathon record must win the Olympics. If you doubt, here are some records. Twenty years ago, a Kenyan and an Ethiopian won the first and the second position. They then went ahead and won the Olympics in Europe. In 2008, the late Samuel Wanjiru won the Lewa Marathon and broke the twenty-year record. He then went ahead to become the first Kenyan to win the Olympic gold medal in Japan. For that reason, Kenyans were afraid when the Ethiopian long-distance runners came to the Lewa Marathon to practice for the London Olympics. Truth be told, they then went ahead and won the London Olympics.

## LESSON NOTES

# Advanced Audio Blog S1 #8 Top 10 Kenyan Holidays and Festivals: The Sigana International Storytelling Festival

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Swahili
- 2 English
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 4 Cultural Insight

# 8

# SWAHILI

1. Tamasha za Usimulizi Uadithi za Kitaifa
2. Tamasha za usimulizi hadithi za kitaifa za Sagana ni za lazima kuhudhuria kwa wanaopenda hadithi na fasihi. Hizi sherehe huvutia washiriki kutoka India, Marekani, Ubelgiji, Uswizi, Uganda Tanzania yakiwemo mataifa mengine. Pia huleta pamoja wasimulizi hadithi mashuhuri kutoka kote ulimwenguni wakiwemo Dianne Farlote kutoka Marekani, Jeeva Rughanath kutoka India na wasanii wenye vipaji kutoka Kenya. Burudani hii ambayo huchukua siku tatu ilifanyika kwa mara ya kwanza nchini Kenya katika mwaka wa 2009 na hufanyika kila mwaka kati wa mwezi wa Juni na Julai katika jumba la 'Alliance française' jijini Nairobi. Tamasha hizi huandaliwa na shirika la 'zameleo culture and arts trust' . Tamasha hizi hulenga kuendeleza utamaduni wa sanaa wa hadithi kupitia mawasiliano mbalimbali kwa kutumia maneno, muziki na ngoma. Hadithi ambazo hutolewa huwa na nia ya kuelimisha, kuweka maadili, kuhifadhi utamaduni na kuburudisha. Tamasha hizi zina burudani kwa watu wa umri wote, wazee kwa vijana na huguzia maswala mengi yanayowahusu. Watu kutoka kote duniani hucusanyika kuhadithia tamaduni zao mbalimbali. Kupitia mawasiliano mbalimbali, tunapata nafasi ya kushiriki katika utajiri wa sanaa za mila tofauti kwa mitindo ya kisanaa. Tamasha hizi pia huguzia maswala yanayosaidia watu kujielewa, jinsi ya kuyatunza mazingira, siasa za utawala na uhusiano katika jamii. Kuna pia mawasilisho mengine juu ya hadithi za kale za Ulaya na Afrika, hadithi kuhusu mapambano na ushindi na zile ambazo zinahusu maisha ya kila siku ya binadamu . Kando na usimulizi hadithi, tamasha hizi pia huhusisha mawasilisho mengine kama nyimbo na densi ili kuyafanya yawe ya kuvutia zaidi. Tamasha hizi hubeba mada fulani na ambayo huwa tofauti kila mwaka.

# ENGLISH

1. The Sigana International Storytelling Festival is a must-attend festival with stories galore for everyone who loves literature and stories. This festival attracts participants from India, the United States, Belgium, Sweden, Uganda, and Tanzania, among other countries. It features world-renowned, professional storytellers, such as Diane Ferlatte from the United States, Jeeva Raghunath from India, and talented artists from Kenya. This three-day long, thought-provoking, and entertaining event, which was held for the first time in Kenya in 2009, happens every year between the month of June and July and is usually held in Nairobi at the Alliance Française. It is normally organized by the Zameleo Arts and Culture Trust.

CONT'D OVER

2. This festival's purpose is to preserve the age-old art of storytelling by way of various presentations with words, music, and dance. The stories told are didactic, instill morals, preserve culture, and entertain. This event has something for people of all ages, both young and old, and it touches on many cross-generational issues. People from all over the world gather to share their diverse story-telling traditions. With the various presentations, we experience the richness of storytelling in a journey through different cultures, traditions, and artistic styles. The stories of this festival focus on giving the people a better understanding of themselves as human beings, the interactions between people and their environment, the politics of governance, and societal relationships. There are also other presentations on Asian, European, and African folktales, featuring inspirational stories, struggles, and triumphs of African and American experience as well as stories that touch on our shared humanity.
  
3. In addition to storytelling, this festival features other performances, such as song and dance, to make it more entertaining and captivating. Each year showcases a theme that differs from the previous year's.

## VOCABULARY

Swahili	English	Class
ushindi	triumph	noun
nyanya	narrate	verb
mashuhuri	renowned	adjective
mandhari	theme	noun
ubinadamu	humanity	noun

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p><b>Ilikuwa ushindi mkubwa kwa wanariadha wa Ethiopia kuchukua nafasi za kwanza tatu katika mashindano ya mbio.</b></p> <p>It was a great triumph for the Ethiopian athletes after they took the first three positions in the race.</p>	<p><b>Nyanyangu daima alitusimulia hadithi tamu kabla ya kulala.</b></p> <p>"My grandmother always narrated sweet stories before we went to sleep."</p>
<p><b>Michael Jackson alikuwa mwimbaji na mchezaji mashuhuri wa kimataifa.</b></p> <p>"Michael Jackson was a renowned international singer and dancer."</p>	<p><b>Mandhari ya karakana ya mwaka huu ya sayansi ni 'kuondoa umaskini kwa njia ya sayansi'</b></p> <p>"The theme of this year's science workshop is 'poverty eradication through science'."</p>

**Saddam Hussein alinyongwa kwa uhalifu dhidi ya ubinadamu.**

"Saddam Hussein was executed for crimes against humanity."

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### **Jambo la kufurahisha Kuhusu Tamasha za usimulizi hadithi za kitaifa**

Ni jambo la huzuni kwamba watunzi wa hadithi bora zaidi nchini hawajawahi pata nafasi ya kuhadithia hadithi zao kwa wakazi wa nchi yao asili. Ngugi wa Thio'ngo alichapwa mateke nchini akiwa kileleni mwa uandishi wake na hivyo ndivyo alivyofanywa Ali Mazrui. Maprofesa hawa wawili wanaotabulika walikimbilia Marekani na kuendeleza masimulizi yao mashuhuri kwa watu wengine wa dunia. Suala mingi za hadithi zao zinahusiana na maisha ilivyo katika nchi zao za asili. Uzuri wa nchi zao za asili na sura mbaya ya mifumo ya kisiasa ya Afrika imekuwa mada kuu katika hadithi zao na iliwafanya wanga'e duniani kote kama moja wapo wa wasimulizi walioheshimika katika sayari hii.

### **More About the Sigana International Storytelling Festival**

It is sad that the best storytellers in the country have never had a chance to tell their stories to the people of their native land. Ngugi Thio'ngo was expelled from the country at the height of his writing career, as was Ali Mazrui. These two distinguished professors fled to the USA to continue sharing their renowned narratives with the rest of the world. Ironically, most of their stories relate to life in their mother country. The beauty of their motherland and the ugly face of African political systems have been the main themes in their stories, and their treatment of these themes has made them stand out as some of the most respectable storytellers in the world.

## LESSON NOTES

# Advanced Audio Blog S1 #9 Top 10 Kenyan Holidays and Festivals-Self rule Day

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Swahili
- 2 English
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 4 Cultural Insight

# 9

# SWAHILI

1. Siku ya Madaraka
2. Kenya imejipa madaraka! Hicho kilikuwa kichwa cha habari katika gazeti la The Standard tarehe 12 Januari 1963. Mwaka mmoja baadaye Kenya ilipata uhuru wake. Babu yangu aliniambia, alikuwa akitembea siku moja jioni akitoka kwa shamba la mlowezi aliposikia habari hii njema kwa redio ya jamii. Katika siku hizo za kisiasa tele, watu walipaswa kutembea huku wamevaa kibandiko kilichokua na jina lake kwa shingo. Mmenyuko wa kwanza baada ya habari hiyo ilikuwa kutoa kibandiko hicho kilichojulikana kama 'Kibandiko cha mbwa' na kukitupa motoni lakini babu yangu alitafakari kwanza. Akajiuliza kama habari hiyo ni ya kweli? Saa moja baadaye, Sauti ya Kenya ilipeperusha hewani sauti iliyojulikana vizuri ya marehemu Jomo Kenyatta, Waziri Mkuu mpya wa Jamhuri ya Kenya. Waafrika wachache walikuwa wamelimika nyakati hizo. Chini ya asilimia tano ya wakenya wangeweza kutofautisha kati ya utawala wa kujitegemea na uhuru. Sherehe zikaanza mara moja hasa katika miji mikubwa. Shule zilipewa wiki moja ya likizo. Majadiliano katika barabara ya kujilimbikizia yalilenga suala moja: utawala binafsi. Maadhimisho zaidi yaliweza kupanuliwa kwa wiki zaidi. Wakenya waliingia mitaani kushangilia uhuru wao. Nyimbo zao zilikuwa za kuwasifu mashujaa wa vita. Waliwasihi mababu zao kubariki ardhi yao. Tangu wakati huo, siku hii imebakia siku muhimu kwenye kalenda ya Kenya na Afrika kwa ujumla. Wakenya husherehekea mtindo wa kipekee. Gazeti la serikali limeitaja sikuu hii kama likizo ya Taifa na marais wa mataifa jirani hufanya ziara kuheshima siku hii wakati wa kumbukumbu yake. Ni siku ya kutafakari tena wakati historia ya Kenya inaandikwa upya.

# ENGLISH

CONT'D OVER

1. "Kenya achieves self-rule!" That was the headline of the Kenya Standard newspaper on January 12, 1963. Exactly one year later, Kenya attained its independence. My grandfather told me that it just so happened that he was walking from a settler's farm one evening when the community radio station announced the good tidings. In those highly political days, men were supposed to walk around wearing a neck tag that bore their name. Their first reaction to the news was to remove what they referred to as their 'dog tag' and throw it into the flames; however, my grandfather thought otherwise. Could the news really be true? One hour later, the Voice of Kenya aired the familiar voice of Jomo Kenyatta, who was now the first Prime Minister of the Republic of Kenya. Few Africans had acquired formal education during those times; in fact, less than five percent of the population could differentiate between self-rule and independence. Celebrations started immediately, especially in major towns. Schools were given a one-week holiday. Talk in the street concentrated on one subject only— self-governance. The celebrations were further extended another week as more and more Kenyans took to the streets to demonstrate their freedom. Songs were composed to praise the war-heroes, imploring their ancestors to bless their land. Since then, the day has remained an important one both on the Kenyan calendar and in Africa as a whole. Kenyans celebrate the day in style. The day is celebrated as a national holiday, and the presidents of neighboring states pay Kenya visits in order to honor the memorable day. The day is one of reflection as the history of Kenya is rewritten once again.

## VOCABULARY

Swahili	English	Class
utawala	self-rule	noun
tofauti	differentiate	verb
kuzoea	adapt	verb
kutia chumvi	exaggerate	verb
kukwaruzwa	scratch	noun

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p><b>Afrika Kusini ilikuwa nchi ya mwisho katika Afrika kupata utawala wake wa ubinafsi mnamo 1994.</b></p> <p>"South Africa was the last country in Africa to attain its self rule in 1994."</p>	<p><b>Ni vigumu kutofautisha kati ya Muamerika na Mwingereza kwa kutazama pekee.</b></p> <p>"It is hard to differentiate between an American and a Briton by just looking at them."</p>
<p><b>Ilichukua miezi miwili kwa Jane kuzoea kazi yake mpya.</b></p> <p>"It took two months for Jane to adapt to her new work."</p>	<p><b>Askari jeshi walisimulia hadithi kwa kutia chumvi ya vamizi yao.</b></p> <p>"The soldiers narrated exaggerated stories of their ambush."</p>

**Alitoroka pambano mbaya bila kukwaruzwa.**

"He escaped the rough fight without a scratch."

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Jambo la kufurahisha Kuhusu siku Siku ya Madaraka

Polepole, kifo kimewachukua wazee waliopigania uhuru. Mtu mmoja kutoka kijiji changu amekiasi kifo na anaendelea kusimulia hadithi mbalimbali kuhusu Kenya kabla ya kupata uhuru. Nyingi za hadithi zake ameongeza chumvi; hata hivyo anajivuni hadithi hizi kwa vile hakuna mtu yeyote aliyeshuhudia matukio haya. Wakati mmoja alituhariria kwamba aliweza ameweza kuwapiga watu sita waliojihami kwa silaha na kutoroka bila kugwaruzwa. Sasa hivi yu mzee sana. Bado anaishi katika siku za nyuma na amekataa kukabiliana na dunia ya sasa ya teknolojia. Anakofia ya ngozi ya mbuzi ambayo anapenda kuvaa bila kujali joto.

### More About Self-rule Day

Death has slowly taken away the old men who fought for independence. One man from my village has defied death and continues to narrate different stories concerning the pre-independence Kenya. Most of his stories are exaggerated but he takes advantage since no one was there when the events took place. There was day he told us that he had managed to beat six armed men and escaped without a scratch. He is now a very old man. He still lives in the past and has

refused to adapt to the technological world. He has a goat skin hat which he loves wearing irrespective of the heat.

## LESSON NOTES

# Advanced Audio Blog S1 #10 Top 10 Kenyan Holidays and Festivals-Crafts of Africa

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Swahili
- 2 English
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 4 Cultural Insight

# 10

# SWAHILI

1. Sanaa za Afrika
2. Sanaa za Afrika ni shirika linalojitegemea ambalo lengo lake kuu ni kuhamasisha sanaa kama njia muhimu ya kuanzisha biashara ya nyumbani unao uwezo wa kuajira na kutengeneza mali. Soko za sanaa za kiafrika husaidia kuboresha uzoefu wa bidhaa za kiufundi kwa kuzifanya ziwe muhimu katika sekta rasmi ambayo ina uwezo mkubwa wa kuifanya nchi ipate fedha za kigeni zinazohitajika sana, na pia kusaidia kuboresha jamii na uchumi wa mafundi maskini na wale wa ngazi ya chini. Sanaa ya kiafrika ni shughuli inayo tambua umuhimu wa kuunganisha rasilimali za kiafrika na utamaduni wake ili kusaidia katika juhudi za kuimarisha msingi wa elimu, hivi kusababisha kutakikana kwa mazingira yanayo tunufaisha kwa njia mbalimbali. Sanaa ya kiafrika huonyesha mambo mbalimbali ya Sanaa ya Kenya inayo simamia utamaduni na maisha ya kila siku ya wakenya na waafrika kwa jumla. Utamaduni na Sanaa ni njia ya kipekee na huwakilishwa kwa desturi na mila, pamoja na watu wake. Utamaduni hutupa sisi wakenya mila ambazo tunafaa kuzitii kwa njia ya kujiwakilisha na kujielewa kwa uzoefu na kwa ujumla wa fikira zetu. Hii basi huwapa wakenya njia ya kujitofautisha kutokana na watu kutoka nchi zingine. Maonyesho ya ufundi na Sanaa ya afrika yanayo fanyika kila mwaka hujumuisha mafundi stadi wa Sanaa kutoka pande zote humu nchini. Onyesho hili huleta pamoja bidhaa tofauti kama vyombo vya kisanii vilivyo undwa kutokana na mbao, mavazi ya kiafrika, glasi, vifaa vya ngozi na mapambo ya nyumba. Vyote hivi huwa maonyeshoni yakiuzwa na hapa pia ndipo mahali ambapo unaweza kununua vyombo vya Sanaa ambavyo havipatikani kwa urahisi. Kenya pia hujulikana kwa ujuzi wake katika utengenezaji wa vikapu, mikeka, utamaduni na vifaa vinginevyo. Kwa haya, ufundi na Sanaa wa Kenya una soko linalo wavutia watali wa kutoka ngambo na pia wale wa kutoka humu nchini.

# ENGLISH

CONT'D OVER

1. Crafts of Africa is a marketing organization that focuses on self-help and whose major goal is to promote handicraft as an important home-based, income-generating activity with the potential to create jobs and revenue. Accordingly, the Crafts of Africa Fair increases the exposure of artisan products by showcasing handicraft as an important, informal business sector with the potential to earn Kenya much-needed foreign exchange and to improve the socio-economic status of impoverished grassroots artisans. The Craft of Africa Fair recognizes the need to harness African cultural resources in order to strengthen education, a goal that requires the creation of an enabling environment in various ways.
2. The Crafts of Africa Fair showcases a wide range of Kenyan art, representing the culture and daily life of the people of Kenya and Africa at large. The culture and art of Kenya are very unique, and Kenyan art usually represents the country's culture by depicting its traditions, customs, and people. Our culture provides us with a set of ethical values that we must honor in the way that we represent and understand ourselves as well as in our practices and totality of thought. This ethics therefore gives the Kenyan nation a distinct identity in the world.
3. The annual Crafts of Africa Fair includes the best of African arts and crafts and supports craftsmen from all corners of the country. It offers a wide variety of artisan products, ranging from wood carvings, leather items, African attire, house décor, paintings, sculptures, and glass. These are all on exhibit and also on sale; indeed, the Fair is the best place to buy souvenirs. Kenya is also well-known for its masterful production of mats, baskets, masks, traditional objects, and other products. For this reason, the arts and crafts of Kenya comprise a lucrative international and local market.

## VOCABULARY

Swahili	English	Class
mtazamo	focus	noun
jumuisha	encompass	verb
mavazi	attire	noun
izazi	generation	noun
amiri jeshi	commander	noun

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p><b>Mtazamo wa mwalimu ulikuwa wanafunzi wake wote wapite vizuri katika mitihani yao ya mwisho.</b></p> <p>"The focus of the teacher was for all her students to pass well in their final exams."</p>	<p><b>Utawala bora unajumuisha ushirikiano wa penzi la wananchi na sheria.</b></p> <p>"Good governance encompasses integration of citizens' will and the law."</p>
<p><b>Wapishi lazima wavalie mavazi rasmi wakiwa jikoni ili kuepuka chakula kuchafuka.</b></p> <p>"Cooks must be in their proper attire while in the kitchen to avoid food contamination."</p>	<p><b>Hadithi ya 'Alibaba na wezi arobaini' imehadidhiwa kwa vizazi vingi.</b></p> <p>"The story of 'Alibaba and the forty thieves' has been told across generations."</p>
<p><b>Amiri Jeshi wa vikosi vya ulinzi ametangazaushindi mkubwa katika vita dhidi ya waasi.</b></p> <p>"The commander of the defense forces has announced a major victory in the war against the rebels."</p>	

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Jambo la kufurahisha Kuhusu Hila za kiafrika

Hadithi kuhusu mwanamke wa Uingereza ambaye aliuacha mfuko uliokuwa na shanga tele wakati wa siku za ukoloni imekuwa ikisimuliwa tena na tena katika vizazi hapa Afrika Mashariki. Mvulana mmoja alituhumia kuwa hizo zilikuwa dhahabu na mama yake akamuamini mpaka alipompa mfuko uporaji huo. Baada ya mwezi mmoja, mwanamke huyu alitengeneza shanga mbili, moja ya binti yake na nyingine yake. Walipokwenda sokoni siku iliyofuata, nahodha wa Jeshi la mzungu aliuona mkufu huo na kuwapokonya. Uzuri wa mkufu ulimfanya Kamanda wa jeshi la Uingereza la Afrika Mashariki kumpelekea kama zawadi malkia wa Uingereza

### More About the Crafts of Africa Fair

The story about the British woman who left a bag full of beads in Africa during the

colonial days has been told and retold in East Africa for generations. A boy suspected the beads to be gold, and when he delivered the loot to his mother, she believed him. After one month, the woman had sewn the beads together and made two necklaces—one for her daughter and the other for herself. When they went to the market the following day, a British Army captain noticed their necklaces and took them away from them. On account of their beauty, the necklaces made a nice token for the British East Africa Commander to bring to the Queen of England.

## LESSON NOTES

# Advanced Audio Blog S1 #11 Top 10 Kenyan Tourist Destinations - Nairobi City

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Swahili
- 2 English
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 4 Cultural Insight

# 11

# SWAHILI

1. Nairobi
2. Jiji la Nairobi ndilo kubwa zaidi nchini Kenya. Wenyeji wa jiji hili mara nyingi huuita 'jiji la kijani kibichi kwenye jua', na kwa sasa umekua kituo kikubwa cha biashara. Maelfu ya biashara zapatikana kwenye jiji hili huku zaidi ya makampuni 100 makubwa ya kimataifa yakiwa na makao makuu humo pia. Jiji hili pia ni nyumbani mwa soko la hisa la Nairobi, ambalo ni mojawapo ya soko kubwa barani la kubadilishana hisa na la pili kwa masoko yaliyoanzishwa zamani. Ingawa biashara nyingi zina makao makuu katikati mwa jiji, makampuni mengi yanazingatia kuhamia nje mwa jiji ambapo yanaweza kujenga vituo vyao wanavyotaka na kupata ardhi kwa bei rahisi. Nairobi iko kati ya Mombasa na Kampala, miji mingine mikubwa. Pia iko karibu na bonde la ufa kumaanisha kuwa hupata mitetemeko michache, ingawa midogo. Mlima Kenya upo kaskazini mwa jiji la Nairobi huku Mlima Kilimanjaro ukiwa kusini. Wakati anga uko wazi, milima hizi mbili zinaweza kuonekana kutoka makao makuu ya taifa, ambao pia ni kikao cha kata cha Nairobi. Mto Nairobi na vijito vyake pia hupitia kata hii. Mojawapo wa sifa nzuri zaidi la jiji hili ni idadi ya bustani na maeneo wazi yaliyoenea kote. Kuna maeneo machache ya kijani kibichi. Bustani ya Uhuru ndiyo maarufu zaidi katika jiji hili. Mikutano mingi ya nje ya kampeni na sikukuu hufanyika huko.

# ENGLISH

1. Nairobi
2. The city of Nairobi is the largest in Kenya. The locals often refer to it as the "Green City in the Sun," and today it has grown into a bustling center of commerce. Thousands of businesses are located in the city, and more than 100 major global companies have headquarters there as well. The city is also home to the Nairobi Stock Exchange, which is one of the largest stock exchanges on the continent and the second oldest there. Although most large businesses located in Nairobi have their headquarters in the Central Business District, many companies are considering moving out to the edges of the city, where it is easier to build the type of facility they want and the land is much cheaper to buy.

CONT'D OVER

3. Nairobi sits between Mombasa and Kampala, two other major Kenyan cities. It is also next to the Rift Valley, which means that the city sees quite a few earthquakes, although most of them are minor. Mount Kenya is to the city's north, and Mount Kilimanjaro is to the southeast. On a clear day, both mountains can be seen from the nation's capital city, which is also the seat of Nairobi County. The Nairobi River and all of its tributaries also run through the county.
4. One of the most beautiful features of the city is the large number of parks and open areas that are spread throughout it. There are quite a few green areas there. Uhuru Park is probably the most popular park in the city. Many outdoor rallies and other festivities are held there.

## VOCABULARY

Swahili	English	Class
biashara	commerce	noun
mtafaruku	bustling	verb
hisa	stock	noun
ubadilishaji	exchange	noun
makao makuu	headquarters	noun
kituo	facility	noun
tetemeko la ardhi	earthquake	noun
itikio	rally	noun

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p><b>Jiji hilo ilikuja kuwa kituo cha biashara kwa haraka.</b></p> <p>"The city quickly became a center of commerce and trade."</p>	<p><b>Inaonekana kama watu walikuwa daima wamo katika shughuli mjini.</b></p> <p>"It seemed like people were always in a rush in the bustling city."</p>
--	--

<p><b>Ununuzi katika soko la hisa si jambo ambalo linafaa kuchukuliwa virahisi.</b></p> <p>"Buying into the stock market is not something that should be done lightly."</p>	<p><b>Kiwango cha ubadilishanaji cha sarafu ya Marekani ilikuwa chini sana katika nchi hiyo.</b></p> <p>"The exchange rate on U.S. currency was very low in that country."</p>
<p><b>Waliamisha makao makuu ya kampuni hadi sehemu nyingine ya mji.</b></p> <p>"They relocated the company headquarters to a different part of town."</p>	<p><b>Kituo kilikuwa cha kisasa na wasaa sana.</b></p> <p>"The facility was modern and very spacious."</p>
<p><b>Yeye alikuwa na hofu ya tetemeko la ardhi kwa sababu mama yake aliuawa na moja.</b></p> <p>"She was afraid of earthquakes because her mother was killed in one."</p>	<p><b>Walihudhuria mikutano ya kampeni pamoja, ili kuongezea kuelewa kwa sheria iliyonautata na kuzingatwa.</b></p> <p>"They attended rallies together, raising awareness about the controversial legislation being considered."</p>

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

Katika kipindi cha miaka 100, Nairobi ilibadilika kutoka kinamasi ambacho hakikuwa na wakazi na kisha kuwa makao makuu yenye shughuli nyingi. Nairobi iliiza kama kituo kidogo cha reli na kuunganisha Ziwa Victoria na pwani. Jina la jiji hili lina maana ya 'mahali pa maji baridi'. Wakazi ya awali walikuwa wafanyabiashara na walowezi. Miaka ilipokuwa ikizidi, Nairobi iliendelea kwa idadi ya watu na mali kwa sababu ya reli. Mwanzo wa miaka wa 1900 lilibidi jiji hili lijengwe upya kwa sababu ya kuzuka kwa ugonjwa wa tauni. Miaka michache tu baada ya kuundwa upya, iliendelea kukua kwa kasi tena.

### [More About Nairobi](#)

In just 100 years, Nairobi went from a swamp that was completely uninhabited to a modern, bustling capital city. Nairobi began as a small rail depot along the railway connecting Lake Victoria with the coast. The city's name means "place of cool waters," and the original settlement was essentially a city of tents filled with traders and settlers. Nairobi grew in population and wealth through the years because of the railway. In the early 1900s, the city had to be entirely rebuilt because it was burned after an outbreak of the plague. Only a few years after it was rebuilt, it was rapidly growing again.

## LESSON NOTES

# Advanced Audio Blog S1 #12 Top 10 Kenyan Tourist Destinations - Mombasa

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Swahili
- 2 English
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 4 Cultural Insight

# 12

# SWAHILI

1. Mombasa
2. Mji wa pili kwa ukubwa nchini Kenya ni Mombasa, ambao pia ni mojawapo ya kivutio maarufu cha utalii kote Afrika. Mji huu uko kulia mwa bahari ya Hindi, hivyo basi ni nyumbani mwa baadhi ya fukwe nzuri duniani na pia Bandari muhimu katika Afrika. Takriban watu milioni moja huishi ndani ya mji huu ambao umejitenga na hori mbili kutoka bara Afrika. Daraja ya Nyali unaunganisha kisiwa cha Mombasa na bara, ilhali daraja ya Makupa inaiunganisha kwa magharibi. Wasafiri wanaweza pia kuwasili katika kisiwa kwa kutumia Feri ya Likoni kusini mwa mji huu. Uchumi wa Mombasa unategemea nguzo mbili kuu: utalii na biashara. Kiingilio cha bandari ya Mombasa kina kina kirefu kwa sababu mamilioni ya miaka iliyopita kilimezwa na bahari wakati ngazi za bahari zilipopanda. Kiingilio hiki hasa hufanya biashara kuwa rahisi. Viwanda vingine vyenye ukubwa ambazo huchangia kwa uchumi wa mji huu ni kiwanda cha kusafisha mafuta na kile cha kutengeneza saruji cha Bamburi. Watalii wengi mjini Mombasa hasa huchukua muda mchache katikati ya mji. Badala yake wao hupatikana ukingoni mwa bahari ulio mwisho wa mji huu. Baadhi ya watalii hutembelea Mji Mzee au Ngome ya Yesu kama wana hamu ya kutazama maeneo haya wakiwa ndani ya mji. Ufukwe wa kaskazini wa mji umepambwa na burudani tosha, mengi ya maeneo haya huwa yamefunguliwa masaa ishirini na manne.

# ENGLISH

1. Mombasa
2. The second largest city in Kenya is Mombasa, which is also one of the most popular tourist destinations in all of Africa. The city sits right on the Indian Ocean, so 'it is home to some of the world's most beautiful beaches and also one of the most important ports in Africa. Close to a million people live in the city, which is separated by two creeks from mainland Africa. The Nyali Bridge connects Mombasa Island to the mainland on the north side, while the Makupa Causeway connects it on the west side. Travelers can also get to the island by taking the Likoni Ferry on the city's south side.

CONT'D OVER

3. The two main pillars of Mombasa's economy are tourism and trade. The channel in the port at Mombasa is deeper than most ports because it was once a river that ended up being engulfed by the ocean when the area's sea level rose over millions of years. This especially deep channel makes trade even easier. Other major industries that contribute to the city's economy are oil refineries and the Bamburi Cement factory.
  
4. Tourists who go to Mombasa typically do not spend a lot of time in the city center. Instead, they usually can be found on the beaches on the edge of the city. Some tourists, however, do venture into Old Town or Fort Jesus if they want to do some sightseeing inside the city. The northern shoreline of the city is lined with plenty of entertainment options, many of which are open twenty-four hours a day.

## VOCABULARY

Swahili	English	Class
bandari	port	noun
hori	creek	noun
bara	mainland	noun
darajani	causeway	noun
meza	engulf	verb
kuboresha	refining	noun
saruji	cement	noun
kutazama maeneo	sightseeing	noun

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p><b>Nchi hiyo ilikuwa na bandari kadhaa, zilizofanya biashara na nchi zingine kuwa rahisi.</b></p> <p>"The country had several ports, which made trading with other countries very easy."</p>	<p><b>Hori hizo zilipanda haraka wakati maji ya mvua ilinyesha kutoka mbinguni.</b></p> <p>"The creeks were rising rapidly as the rainwaters poured down from the sky."</p>
<p><b>Bara ilikuwa safari ndogo tu kwa mashua kutoka kwenye kisiwa.</b></p> <p>"The mainland was just a short boat ride away from the island."</p>	<p><b>Aliendesha gari darajani kisha akaongeza kasi alipokaribia trafiki.</b></p> <p>"He drove the car onto the causeway and accelerated as he merged with traffic."</p>
<p><b>Nyumba ilimezwa na miale ya moto baada ya dakika chache.</b></p> <p>"The home was engulfed in flames in just minutes."</p>	<p><b>Uboreshaji wa mafuta umekuwa sehemu ya muhimu wa uchumi wa kimataifa kwa miaka mingi</b></p> <p>"Oil refining has been an important part of the global economy for many years."</p>
<p><b>Saruji ilikuwa imevunjika mahali nyingi, shukran kwa mizizi ya miti ambayo ilijipanga kwenye kivukio cha barabara.</b></p> <p>"The cement was cracking in many places thanks to the roots of the trees that lined the sidewalk."</p>	<p><b>Wanadoa waliamua kwenda kutazama maeneo siku ya kwanza ya likizo yao.</b></p> <p>"The couple decided to go sightseeing on the first day of their vacation."</p>

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Ukweli wa kufurahisha

Mapokeo simulizi wa uazilishaji wa mji wa Mombasa zina dhaniwa kuwa na mwanzo wake wakati wa siku za SheheMvita and MwanaMkisi. Mvita alivamia nasaba ya

Mikisi na kuanzisha mji mdogo wa Mombasa. Mvita alikuwa Muislamu, na desturi nyingi za Waswahili zimehusishwa na yeye. Siku halisi au mwaka wa uanzilishi wa Mombasa haijulikani. Vitabu vya historia nchini Kenya hukiri kuwa mji huu ulianza takriban mwaka wa 900 baada ya kuzaliwa kwa Yesu. Kumbukumbu ya watalii kutoka Ureno na Uarabu miaka ya 1100 zinaonyesha kuwa mji huu ulikuwa umenawiri wakati huo, hivyo basi mwanzilishi wa mji huu alikuwa hapo mbeleni kabla ya kuandikwa kwa akauti hizi.

## **More About Mombasa**

---

Oral tradition traces the founding of Mombasa back to the days of SheheMvita and MwanaMkisi. Mvita usurped Mikisi's dynasty and set up the small town of Mombasa on the island. Mvita was a Muslim, and many of the local Swahili customs have been linked back to her. An exact day or year for the founding of Mombasa is unknown. The history books in Kenya date the founding of the city to sometime around 900 AD. Accounts of Portuguese and Arab travelers in the 1100s indicate that it was already a thriving city then, so we do know that the founding had to occur sometime before those written accounts.

## LESSON NOTES

# Advanced Audio Blog S1 #13 Top 10 Kenyan Tourist Destinations - Kisumu

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Swahili
- 2 English
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 4 Cultural Insight

# 13

# SWAHILI

1. Kisumu
2. Kisumu ni mji wa tatu kwa ukubwa nchini Kenya na pia mojawapo wa miji inayokua kwa kiwango cha juu nchini. Kanda iliyozunguka Kisumu ina utajiri wa mali asili na bandari iliyomo katika mji huu ni kimkakati cha kusongesha rasilimali hizi za asili. Makazi ya sasa ya mji huu ulianza mwaka wa 1899 wakati wapelelezi wa Uingereza walikuwa wanatafuta kituo cha reli cha Uganda ambayo ulikuwa ukijengwa wakati huo. Mji huo ulikuwa kulia mwa Ziwa Victoria na Ghuba la Winam iliyokuwa eneo bora ya kusafirisha bidhaa nje ya nchi. Kuna mengi ya kutazamwa ndani ya mji huu, ikiwemo misikiti ya ndege na swala. Soko la Kibuye ni kivutio cha kufurahisha ilivyo makumbusho ya Kisumu. Makumbusho haya yamekuwa hapo tangu 1980, na ni jambo lisilo la kawaida kwa sababu yana mabanda kadhaa nje, baadhi yao yana wanyama walio hai. Katika mabandani mengine, utapata mapatao ya akiologia kama vile vifaa vya vita vya kale, zana za kilimo na mapambo. Mojawapo ya maonyesho muhimu ndani ya makumbusho haya ni Bergidala, ambayo imedhaminiwa na UNESCO. Maonyesho haya huhusisha maisha ya jadi ya jamiii ya Wajaluo. Eneo lingine la kufurahisha ni mahali pa kutazama viboko panapoitwa Hippo Point ambayo ilipewa jina hili kwa sababu unaweza kutazama viboko ukiwa hapo. Hata hivyo watu wengi hutembelea sehemu hiyo kutazama jua likizama badala ya viboko ambao wanaweza tazamwa au la.

# ENGLISH

1. Kisumu
2. The third largest city in Kenya is Kisumu, which is one of the fastest growing cities in the nation. The region around Kisumu is rich with natural resources, and the city's port provides a strategic way to export them. Modern settlements at the city started in 1899 when British explorers were looking for a terminus along the Uganda Railway, which was then being built. With the city's location on Lake Victoria at the Winam Gulf, it was a strategic position from which to transport goods.

CONT'D OVER

3. There are plenty of sights to see inside the city, including sanctuaries for birds as well as impalas. The Kibuye Market is a major point of interest, as is the Kisumu Museum. The Museum has been around since 1980, and it is rather unusual because it is actually comprised of several outdoor pavilions, some of which house living animals. Other pavilions house archaeological finds from the region and ancient weapons, farm tools, and jewelry. One of the most important exhibits inside the museum is Bergidala, which is sponsored by UNESCO. The exhibit is a life-size, traditional homestead that would probably be similar to villages in which the traditional Luo peoples lived. Another point of interest at Kisumu is Hippo Point, which was named for the hippopotamuses that can sometimes be seen there; however, most people go there for the beautiful views, especially the gorgeous sunsets, instead of for the hippos, which can be rather hit or miss.

## VOCABULARY

Swahili	English	Class
mkakati	strategic	adjective
mapambo	jewelry	noun
mabandani	pavilion	noun
kiboko	hippopotamus	noun
cha kupendeza	gorgeous	adjective
hifadhi	sanctuary	noun
swala	impala	noun
kuwa	comprise	verb

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p><b>Mji ulikuwa katika eneo la kimkakati wa kibiashara na wa kijeshi.</b></p> <p>"The city was in a very strategic location, both commercially and militarily."</p>	<p><b>Hakuna mwanamke duniani ambaye hatilii maanani mapambo yake.</b></p> <p>"There is not a single woman in the world who does not value her jewelry."</p>
---	--

<p><b>Alipenda wakati alipomnunulia mapambo.</b></p> <p>"She loved when he bought her jewelry."</p>	<p><b>Mabandani yalizunguukwa na bustani nzuri ya maua ya rangi nzuri.</b></p> <p>The pavilions were surrounded by beautiful gardens and colorful flowers.</p>
<p><b>Viboko walikuwa wamesimama tu huku maji yakiwafikia juu ya magoti yao.</b></p> <p>"The hippopotamuses were just standing around in the water up to their knees."</p>	<p><b>Kutua kwa jua kulikuwa cha kupendeza.</b></p> <p>"The sunset was a gorgeous sight."</p>
<p><b>Hifadhi huwa mahali salama pa wanyama kuishi.</b></p> <p>"The sanctuaries provided a safe place for the animals to live."</p>	<p><b>Swala alikuwa mnyama mzuri kutazama.</b></p> <p>"The impalas were beautiful animals to watch."</p>

**Hadithi ilikuwa na sehemu tofauti.**

"The story was comprised of a number of different parts."

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Jambo la kufurahisha

Moja ya vivutio kubwa ya utalii mjini Kisumu ni Kit-Mikayi, ambayo ni mwamba mkubwa uliomo magharibi mwa mji huo. Jina la jiwe hili lina maana ya "jiwe la mke wa kwanza," walivyoliita wazee wa kale wa Luo walioishi katika eneo hiyo. Hadithi hii inamhusu mzee aitwaye Ngeso. Alikipenda jiwe hili na kuponda muda sana nalo hadi bibiye binadamu akawaanampelekea chakula cha mchana kila siku pale kwenye jiwe. Alipoulizwa na watu aliko bwana yake, aliwajibu kuwa yupo na bibi yake wa kwanza.

### More About Kisumu

One of the major tourist attractions in Kisumu is Kit-Mikayi, which is a major rock formation that sits just to the west of the city. The name of the stone means "the stone of the first wife," which comes from the language of the ancient Luo peoples, who once lived in the Kisumu area. The story behind the stone centers on an old man named Ngeso. He fell in love with the stone and spent so much time with it that his wife had to send his midday meal up to the stone every day. Whenever people would ask her where he was, she would tell him that he went to his first wife.

## LESSON NOTES

# Advanced Audio Blog S1 #14 Top 10 Kenyan Tourist Destinations - Eldoret Town

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Swahili
- 2 English
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 4 Cultural Insight

# 14

# SWAHILI

1. Mji wa Eldoret
2. Mji wa Eldoret wa Kenya ni muhimu sana kama kituo cha serikali wa Mkoa wa Bonde la Ufa. Upo kusini pa milima Cherangani katika maeneo ya mwinuko zaidi ya futi 7000 juu ya usawa wa bahari. Hivi sasa, ni mji unaoendelea kwa kiwango cha kasi nchini Kenya. Pia ni nambari tano kwa ukubwa kwa miji yote Kenya. Eldoret inajulikana kwa mambo mengi ikiwa pamoja na soko lake maarufu na pia kiwanda chake maarufu cha kutengeneza jibini. Chuo kikuu cha Moi, cha kufunza na hospitali la rejeo zote zipo katika mji huu. Chuo cha Eldoret Polytechnic pia kiko huko. Aidha, viwanda vina jukumu kubwa kwa uchumi wa mji huo. Kuna idadi ya viwanda pia kama ushonaji wa nguo, kiwanda cha mahindi na ngano. Viwanda hivi vinavyotambuliwa kitaifa ziliazishwa na baadhi ya familia kongwe za Kihindi katika kanda hii. Mji huu mdogo pia huwa ni eneo la mafunzo wa wanariadha ikiwamo wanariadha wa Kenya wakiosifika. Ushindi wa mbio wa dunia kwa wanariadha wa sehemu hii umechangia pakubwa kwa uchumi wa mji huu. Sababu ambayo huifanya eneo hili kuwa pahali bora kwa mafunzo ya wanariadha ni kimo kirefu kutoka baharini. Ni vigumu zaidi kukimbia mbio ndefu katika eneo ya kimo kirefu kwa sababu ni vigumu kupumua. Jambo hili hufanya kukimbia katika miinuko ya chini kuonekana rahisi. Mji huu pia ni mahali pakuu pa Mafunzo ya Miinuko ya juu ya usawa wa bahari ya Shirikisho la Kimataifa la Riadha. Wanariadha wa Kenya na wa kimataifa huja Eldoret kwa mafunzo.

# ENGLISH

1. Eldoret Town
2. The Kenyan town of Eldoret is an important governmental center in the Rift Valley Province. It lies on the south side of the Cherangani Hills more than seven-thousand feet above sea level. Eldoret is currently Kenya's fastest growing town. It is also the fifth largest town in the nation.

CONT'D OVER

3. Eldoret is known for many things, including its prominent market and its famous cheese factory. Moi University and Moi Teaching and Referral Hospital are also located there. Eldoret Polytechnic School is located there too. In addition, industry plays a major role in the small town's economy. There are a number of factories. Textile manufacture is one of the major industries, as is the production of corn and wheat. Many of the nationally-recognized industries that are located in the small town of Eldoret were founded by some of the oldest Indian families in the region.
  
4. The small town also provides the perfect training ground for runners, and several legendary runners from Kenya actually came from Eldoret. In fact, the winnings of these runners from races all over the world have contributed greatly to the economic status of the town. The town makes such a great place for runners to train because of its high altitude. It is more difficult to run long distances at high altitudes because the air can be more difficult to breathe. Training at a high altitude makes running in lower altitudes seem much easier. The town is also the home of the High Altitude Training Center for the International Association of Athletics Federation. Both international and Kenyan athletes go there to train.

## VOCABULARY

Swahili	English	Class
mafunzo	training	noun
rufaa	referral	noun
kimo	altitude	noun
viwanda	industry, factory	noun
ufa	rift	noun
ushindi wa nguo	textile	noun
ushindi	triumph	noun

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p><b>Alikuwa katika mafunzo makali za mbio ndefu zitakazokuja mwisho wa mwaka.</b></p> <p>"He was training hard for the marathon coming up at the end of the year."</p>	<p><b>Ni bora kupata rufaa wakati unatafuta huduma mpya kutoka kwa mtoa huduma wa aina yeyote.</b></p> <p>"It is always best to get a referral when you are looking for a new service provider of any kind."</p>
<p><b>Mambo mengi ni tofauti kabisa kwa wale wanaoishi katika miinuko ya juu.</b></p> <p>"Many things are quite different for those living at higher altitudes."</p>	<p><b>Baadhi ya miji ni hujulikana kwa mkusanyiko mkubwa ya viwanda.</b></p> <p>"Some cities are known for their vast collections of factories."</p>
<p><b>Kuna viwanda vya aina nyingi duniani kote.</b></p> <p>"There are many different types of industries all over the world."</p>	<p><b>Ufa wa ardhi ulipasuka kisha myeyuko wa mwamba ukamiminika nje.</b></p> <p>"A rift opened up in the surface of the earth and molten rock seeped out."</p>
<p><b>Sekta ya ushonaji wa nguo hutiliwa bidii maeneo mengine ikilinganishwa na maeneo mengine duniani.</b></p> <p>"The textile industry is much more active in some parts of the world than in others."</p>	<p><b>Ilikuwa ushindi mkubwa kwa wanariadha wa Ethiopia kuchukua nafasi za kwanza tatu katika mashindano ya mbio.</b></p> <p>It was a great triumph for the Ethiopian athletes after they took the first three positions in the race.</p>

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Ukweli wa kufurahisha

Historia ya Eldoret ulianza mwaka wa 1908 wakati familia nane ziliamua kuelekea Eldoret kutoka Nakuru. Mbeleni, walikuwa wamewasili kutoka Afrika Kusini kwa kutumia mashua na reli. Miaka michache baadaye, familia zingine hamsini zilifuata nyayo za watangulizi wao na kuhamia mashamba ya kanda hiyo. Eldoret ilitangazwa kuwa mji rasmi mwaka wa 1910 wakati ofisi ya barua ilipowekwa mjini humo. Walowezi waliuita mji huu shamba la 64 kwa sababu ilikuwa maili 64 mbali na ghala la reli ya Uganda la Kibigoti. Wakati mji huu ulipata jina lake rasmi mwaka wa 1912, biashara iliongezeka kwa sababu ilikuwa imepandishwa cheo cha kukua kituo cha utawala wa serikali.

## **More About Eldoret Town**

---

The history of Eldoret starts in 1908 when eight families decided to take a journey there from the city of Nakuru. They had just traveled from South Africa by boat and rail. A few years later, 50 more families followed in their footsteps, setting up farms in the region. Eldoret officially became a town in 1910 when a post office came to be located there. White settlers called the town Farm 64 because it was 64 miles away from the Uganda Railway depot located at Kibigori. When the town received its official name in 1912, trade increased rapidly because it had been officially turned into a center for administration.

## LESSON NOTES

# Advanced Audio Blog S1 #15 Top 10 Kenyan Tourist Destinations - Karatina Town

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Swahili
- 2 English
- 3 Vocabulary
- 4 Sample Sentences
- 4 Cultural Insight

# 15

# SWAHILI

1. Mji wa Karatina
2. Karatina ni mji wa kisasa. Historia ya mji huu inaanza kama kituo cha masomo ya shule za upili zilizoanzishwa na wamishonari wa makanisa mbali mbali. Kama inavyojulikana, Mkoa wa Kati ulikuwa chemichemi ya masomo rasmi ya kwanza kufanywa nchini Kenya. Haijulikani hasa kwa nini wamishonari hawa walichagua eneo moja kufanya azma yao. Kati ya tarafa sita zilizomo kata ya Nyeri, Karatina ilikuwa na jumla ya mashule ishirini ikilinganishwa na mashule mawili katika tarafa jirani ya Othaya mnamo mwaka wa 1910. Yamkini, machifu wa eneo hilo hawakulieza masomo sana na hivyo basi waliungana na wazungu kujenga mashule ya watoto wao. Wakati haya yakifanyika, sekta zingine zinazoenda sambamba na masomo ziliaza kukita mizizi karatina. Punde si punde, kijiji kikageuka kuwa mji wenye biashara kabambe. Mji huu kwa sasa umekuwa kielekezo kwa miji mingine nchini kwa sifa zake za usafi wa mazingira na mipangilio mufti wa majengo yake. Kulingana na kumbukumbu za serikali, mji huu una uwezo wa kupitisha maono ya millennia tukifika mwaka wa 2030. Juzi meya wa Karatina, Bwana John Kamau, alitabiri kuwa mji huo una uwezo wa kuzalisha ushuru takriban million kumi kila wiki. Jambo la kutia moyo ni kuwa mji huu unajivunia kuwa na soko kubwa zaidi katika bara la Afrika. Soko lenyewe limejengwa kutumia usanifu wa kisasa an hivyo basi kuonekana ikiwa safi zaidi. Nafaka na mboga za kila huletwa kila uchao na wakulima wa eneo hilo na kusafirishwa hadi Nairobi. Mboga na matunda kutoka sehemu hii huuzwa Amerika, Ulaya na nchi za Mashariki ya kati. Kwa bahati mbaya, sehemu hii ina shida ya usalama. Kundi haramu liitwalo Mungiki huwanyanyasa wakazi wa eneo hii kila mara. Jitihada za serikali kukumbana na kundi hili zimeambulia patupu lakini huenda siku moja wakawezwa na mkono mrefu wa sheria.

# ENGLISH

CONT'D OVER

1. Karatina is a modern town. The town was started as an educational center for secondary schools by missionaries from various churches. It is well-known that Central Province was the origin of early formal education in Kenya; however, it is not well-known why the missionaries chose to complete their mission in only one region. Among the six divisions in Nyeri County, Karatina had twenty schools by the year 1910, compared to only two schools in the neighboring Othaya division by the year 1910. It is possible that the chiefs in that region treasured education and therefore joined hands with the white men to build schools for their children. Meanwhile, other sectors that go hand-in-hand with education took root in Karatina. Soon, the village had been transformed into a town with thriving businesses.
2. This town has been a good example to other towns because of its reputation of proper sanitation and building practices. According to government records, the town has the potential to surpass its millennium vision by the year 2030. Recently, the mayor of Karatina, Mr. John Kamau, predicted that the town has the capacity to collect approximately ten million in taxes per week. It is encouraging that the town prides itself on having the biggest market in Africa. This market was built with modern architecture and thus looks cleaner. Cereals and vegetables are brought to the market every day by farmers and are then transported to Nairobi. Vegetables and fruits from this area are sold in America, Europe, and the Middle East.
3. Unfortunately, the area has security problems. An illegal group known as "Mungiki" harasses residents and makes them sweat in fear often. Governmental efforts to tackle this group have been fruitless, but one day they may be overcome by the long arm of the law.

## VOCABULARY

Swahili	English	Class
Kundi haramu	illegal group	phrase
yamkini	apparently	adverb
zimeambulia patupu	unsuccessful	adjective
Jitihada	effort	noun
kumbukumbu	record	noun
takriban	approximately	adverb

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p><b>Kiongozi wa Kundi haramu la Al-Qaida alipigwa risasi na jeshi la Amerika mwaka jana.</b></p> <p>"The American army shot the leader of the illegal group called Al-Qaida last year."</p>	<p><b>Yamkini, Amerika bado ni nchi iliyoendelea sana duniani hata baada ya kuzorota kwa uchumi wao.</b></p> <p>"Apparently, America is still the most developed nation despite the inflation."</p>
<p><b>Juhudi za kuokoa maisha ya baharia waliozama zimeambulia patupu.</b></p> <p>"Efforts to save the lives of the sailors who sank have been unsuccessful. "</p>	<p><b>Jitihada za serikali ya Zimbabwe za kufufua uchumi hazijafaulu.</b></p> <p>"The efforts by Zimbabwe to revive their economy have not been successful."</p>
<p><b>Picha ya mtume Peter inaweza tazamwa katika kumbukumbu za mji wa Roma.</b></p> <p>"The portrait of Saint Peter can be viewed in records found in Rome."</p>	<p><b>Kenya liko na watoto takriban million kumi.</b></p> <p>"The population of Kenyan children is approximately ten million."</p>
<p><b>Punde si punde, wanasayansi huenda wakavumbua dawa ya ukimwi.</b></p> <p>"Soon, scientists may discover the cure for AIDS."</p>	

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### **Kundi haramu mjini Karatina**

Mungiki ni kundi lililopigwa marufuku na serikali ya Kenya. Kundi hili lina sifa za unyama kama vile kukata watu vichwa na kuvianika hadharani. Kundi hili lilianza mwaka wa 1992 mjini Nakuru na kusambaa kwa haraka. Itakumbukwa kwamba mwaka wa 2008, kundi hili liliwaua watu wapatao hamsini usiku mmoja huko Karatina. Kama njia ya kulipishia kisasi, vijana wa eneo hilo waliungamana na kuwashambulia wanachama wa kundi hilo haramu na hivyo basi kuzusha uhasama mkubwa. Ilibidi serikali kuingilia kati ya makundi haya mawili na hatimaye ilifaulu ila watu zaidi ya mia moja walihofiwa kutupa maisha yao.

## **More About Karatina Town**

---

Mungiki is a banned group in Kenya. This group is characterized by inhumane acts, such as beheading people and displaying their heads in public. The group was established in 1992 in the town of Nyahururu and spread quickly. It should be remembered that in 2008, this group killed no less than fifty people in one night in Karatina as revenge. The area's youth ganged up and attacked the members of the illegal group, thereby creating massive hostility between the two sides. The government had to intervene and eventually won, but by then, more than one hundred people had lost their lives.

## LESSON NOTES

# Advanced Audio Blog S1 #16 Top 10 Kenyan Tourist Destinations - Kisii Town

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Swahili
- 2 English
- 3 Vocabulary
- 4 Sample Sentences
- 5 Cultural Insight

# 16

# SWAHILI

1. Mji wa Kisii
2. Kusini mashariki mwa Kenya kama unaelekea Kisumu utapitia vitongoji vingi kabla ya kuwasili mji wa Kisii. Jina la mji huu lilibuniwa kutoka kwa kabila la Wakisii ambao humiliki asilimia kubwa mwa mji huo. Utaweza kuona nyanda zilizokuzwa kila aina ya nafaka na migomba . Kulingana na sensa ya 2009, mji huu ulikuwa na wakazi wasiopungua elfu tisini. Kwa miaka michache iliyopita mji huu umekua kwa kiwango kikubwa. Inaaminika kuwa mji huu ndio unaokua na kiwango cha juu zaidi nchini ukifuatwa na mji wa Thika. Wakati wa ukoloni, mji huu ulitumika kukuza majani chai na pareto ingawa umebadilika na kuingilia ukuzaji wa vyakula vya aina mingi. Mandizi ya eneo hilo yamesifika Afrika mashariki na eneo lililoizingira.Mbali na hayo, mji huu hutumika kama kituo cha masomo. Vyuuo vikuu vimefungua matawi yao ili kunufaisha jamii ya Wakisii. Kwa maoni yangu, watu wa jamii ya Wakisii wameendelea kimaisha ingawa nawalaumu kwa kushikilia mila na desturi ambazo zimepitwa na wakati. Ni jambo ambalo hunihuzunisha kuona wasichana wa umri mdogo wakikeketwa kwa kisingizio cha kuhifadhi mila na desturi zao. Serikali ya Kenya imejaribu iwezavyo kukomesha tabia hii ya jadi kama njia moja ya kupunguza adhari za ukeketaji lakini tendo hili lingali linaendelea.Mji wa Kisii vile vile umeonekana kulemewa na masomo ya msingi kilingana na matokeo ya hivi majuzi ya mtihani wa darasa la nane. Kati ya shule za msingi zilizoshikilia nafasi mia moja za mwisho, Kisii ilikuwa na shule kumi na tano. Uchunguzi uliofanywa na shirika moja lisilo la kiserikali uligundua kuwa watoto wengi hutumika na wazazi wao kufanya kazi za nyumbani badala ya kuwa shuleni. Waziri wa elimu alitoa agizo la kukamatwa kwa mzazi yeyote atakayepatwa akifanya kitendo kama hicho. Ni lazima wazazi wa eneo waelewe kuwa masomo ya msingi ni ya lazima kama ilivyoielezwa katika katiba ya Kenya.

# ENGLISH

1. Kisii Town

CONT'D OVER

2. On the northeastern side of Kenya, you will pass many small villages before you arrive in Kisii Town. The name of this town is derived from the Kisii tribe, which occupies the largest percentage of the town. From this place, you can see the highlands and a variety of cereals and bananas. According to the 2009 census, this town had more than ninety thousand residents. For the last few years, the town has grown at a high rate. It is believed that this has the highest rate of growth, followed by the town of Thika. During colonial times, this town was used to grow tea and pyrethrum but has since transformed to cultivation of a variety of food crops. The bananas from this region are known throughout the surrounding regions.
  
3. Apart from that, this town is an important education center. Universities have opened branches there in order to benefit the residents of the region. In my opinion, the Kisii community has developed well, although I blame it for returning to some antiquated customs and traditions. It makes me sad to witness young girls being subjected to female genital mutilation (FGM) under the pretense of preserving traditions and culture. The Kenyan government has tried its best to stop this traditional practice in order to prevent dangers associated with FGM, but the practice persists.
  
4. Kisii Town has also been noted to be weak in the area of primary education, according to recent results from Standard Eight Exams. In the last one hundred schools count, Kisii Town had fifteen schools. Investigations conducted by a non-governmental agency revealed that most children were being used to perform domestic chores instead of going to school. The education minister issued an order to have all parents who engaged in this practice arrested. It is necessary that parents understand that primary education is a necessity stipulated by the Kenyan constitution.

## VOCABULARY

Swahili	English	Class
vitongoji	neighborhood	noun
masomo ya msingi	primary education	phrase
uchunguzi	investigation	noun
kisingizio	excuse	noun
mtihani	examination, test	noun

jadi	traditionally	adverb
ukeketaji wa wanawake	female genital mutilation	phrase
mila na desturi	tradition and custom	phrase
kiwango	rate	noun
katiba	constitution	noun

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p><b>Wakazi wa vitongoji vya London wamekumbwa na uhaba wa maji safi kwa muda wa wiki moja.</b></p> <p>"Residents in London neighborhoods have been hit by a shortage of fresh water for a whole week."</p>	<p><b>Wazazi wanafaa wahakikishe watoto wao wamepita mitihani yote ya shule ya msingi.</b></p> <p>"Parents must ensure that their children pass all their primary examinations. "</p>
<p><b>Polisi nchini Uswisi wamekamilisha uchunguzi wa kubainisha aliyemuua mwanariadha wa Uchina.</b></p> <p>"Police in Switzerland have completed their investigations in order to determine the killer of the Chinese athlete."</p>	<p><b>Musa alikosa kuhudhuria arusi kwa kisingizio alikuwa ameugua homa.</b></p> <p>"Moses failed to attend the wedding citing an excuse that he had caught a common cold."</p>
<p><b>Kabla na kupewa shahada, ni sharti upite mtihani wa mwisho.</b></p> <p>"Before the award of a degree, it is necessary you pass the final examination."</p>	<p><b>Kutoka jadi, Waamerika wamekuwa wakisherehekea siku kuu ya kumpa shukrani Mwenyezi Mungu.</b></p> <p>"Traditionally, Americans have been celebrating Thanksgiving day as a way of thanking God."</p>

<p><b>Ukeketaji wa wasichana wa umri mdogo ni jambo lililopitwa na wakati.</b></p> <p>"The practice of female genital mutilation at young ages has become outdated."</p>	<p><b>Kupasha tohara vijana ni mojawapo ya mila na desturi ya Wayahudi.</b></p> <p>"Circumcision of young boys is one of the Jewish traditions and customs."</p>
<p><b>Uchumi wa Uchina ilikua kwa kiwango cha asilimia nne nukta mbili mwaka uliyopita.</b></p> <p>"China's economy grew at a rate of 4.2 last year."</p>	<p><b>Katiba ya Kenya inahalalisha mume kuwa na bibi wawili.</b></p> <p>"The Kenyan constitution legalizes a man to have two wives. "</p>

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Ushirikina mjini Kisii

Ni jambo la kushangaza kuwa wakati mwingi mji wa Kisii unapotajwa, hadithi za kuogofya hutanda nchini. Watu kuchomwa wakiwa hai si jambo ngeni huko Kisii. Yasemekana uchawi umekita mizizi mjini huo na pindi tu mchawi anakabiliwa, hukumu ya kifo humkondolea macho. Ni mji ambao uzee hi hatia. Vijana huwa na fikira kwamba ajaza na wazee ni wachawi na hivyo basi huwahukumia kufa kila mara wanapopata nafasi. Ijapokuwa serikali imeonya dhidi ya tabia hizo, juzi tulishahidi kuchomwa kwa watu kumi wakiwa hai. Jambo la kushangaza ni kuwa chifu wa eneo lililotekeleza maafa hayo alikuwa na habari ya kutosha.

### More About Kisii: Superstitions in Kisii

It is astonishing that most of the time Kisii Town is mentioned, shocking stories are spreading across the country. People being lynched alive is not new in Kisii. It is said that witchcraft has flourished in the town to such a degree that whenever a suspected witch doctor is confronted, the death sentence stares at her. It is a town where old age is a crime. Young people think that old women and men are witch doctors and thus sentence them to death every chance they get. Although the government has warned against such practices, just the other day, the lynching of ten people occurred. It is shocking to note that the area chief had foreknowledge of the intended act.

## LESSON NOTES

# Advanced Audio Blog S1 #17 Top 10 Kenyan Tourist Destinations - Lamu

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Swahili
- 2 English
- 3 Vocabulary
- 4 Sample Sentences
- 5 Cultural Insight

# 17

# SWAHILI

1. Mji wa Lamu
2. Lamu ni mji wa kale ambao unaweza linganishwa na miji mingine ya enzi hiyo kama vile Unguja. Mji huu umo Kaskazini mashariki mwa mji wa Mombasa na hukisiwa kuwa mojawapo wa miji ya kwanza ambayo Waswahili waliwahi kujenga. Kisiwa cha Lamu hivi maajuzi kimekuwa kwenye magazeti baada ya serikali ya Kenya na ile ya Uchina kuweka mkataba wa kujenga bandari itakayotumika na nchi jirani za Ethiopia na Sudan. Dhoruba kali ya mawimbi huipiga mji huu mara kwa mara. Pwani ya Lamu ni mojawapo ya vivutio muhimu nchini Kenya. Kinachowashangaza watalii wengi ni kihafidhina cha watu wa Lamu. Kwa karne zilizopita, wakaazi wa Lamu wamehifadhi mila na desturi zao hivi kwamba mji wenyewe umeonekana kupitwa na wakati. Kihistoria, punda wamekuwa ndio vyombo vya usafiri mjini huo. Cha kushangaza ni kuwa wakati miji mingine nchini inajivunia kukuwa na njia za kisasa za usafiri, punda wangali ndio tegemeo kuu ya usafiri wa binadamu na mizigo mjini Lamu. Kisa na maana? Mji wenyewe ulijengwa bila kuzingatia njia zozote za uhandisi wa mitaa. Kisiwa chenyewe kimezingirwa na nyumba kuu kuu ambazo zimepitwa na wakati. Ijapokuwa zingine kama vile nguzo zilizowekwa na Mreno Vasco Dagama ambazo huwa vivutio za watalii, mingi ya nyumba za Lamu zinahitaji ukarabati au kubomolewa. Ilikuwa jambo la kutatanisha wakati vugu vugu la vikundi vinavyodai kuwa Pwani si Kenya kufikiria kuwa watu wa Lamu wana uwezo wa kujistahimili kimaisha bila kushirikiana na kata za bara. Ukweli ni kuwa mji wa Lamu unategemea utalii peke yake ambao wakati mwingine huzorota na kupelekea uchumi kuenda chini. Kwa hivyo, mji wa Lamu unahitaji kutafakari jinsi utakavyoshirikiana na maeneo mengine nchini ili kubadilisha sura yake ya kale na kuonekana kama mji maridadi wa Pwani. Wapwani ni watu wanaosifika kwa uzembe na huenda maendeleo ya kisiwa cha Lamu yakalegea kwa muda mrefu iwapo njia mwafaka hazitazingatiwa kubuni jinsi ya kuendelea kisiwa hicho. Bandari mpya ina uwezo wa kubandilisha maisha ya wakazi wa Lamu ingawa sharti waelewe kazi zitakazochipuka kutokana na kukamilika kwa bandari hiyo zinahitaji utaalam na ujuzi wa hali ya juu.

# ENGLISH

1. Lamu

CONT'D OVER

2. Lamu is an ancient town that can only be compared with towns such as Zanzibar. The town is located northeast of Mombasa town, and it is thought to be one of the first towns built by the Swahili people. Lamu Island has been in the papers recently after the Kenyan and Chinese governments signed a contract to build a harbor that will be used by the neighboring countries of Ethiopia and Sudan. Strong currents hit the town often. Lamu's coast ranks among Kenya's important tourist attractions. The conservative nature of people in Lamu amazes many visitors. For centuries, the town's residents have been able to preserve their values and culture to such an extent that time seems to have passed the town by. Historically, donkeys have been used as the chief mode of transport. It is shocking that the town still uses donkeys for transportation at the same time as other towns pride themselves on using modern modes of transportation. What is the reason for this? The town was built without any consideration of proper urban planning. The island itself is surrounded by old houses that have been untouched by time. Although some of them, such as the Pillar built by the Portuguese Vasco Da Gama, are tourist attractions, most of the houses in Lamu require renovation or demolition.
  
3. Thus, it was controversial when some town members claimed that the coastal strip is not part of Kenya, thinking that the town had the capacity to sustain itself without directly interacting with counties on the mainland. The truth is, however, that Lamu depends solely on tourism that fluctuates over time, perhaps leading to an economic downturn. For that reason, the town must reconsider how it will interact with other counties in order to change its ancient façade into the face of a beautiful coastal town. Coastal people are known for being lazy, which will lead to a slow long-term development of Lamu Island if proper measures are not taken. The new harbor has the potential to change the lives of Lamu residents, but they must understand that most new jobs will require special training and experience.

## VOCABULARY

Swahili	English	Class
wakazi	resident	noun
mkataba	agreement	noun
hukisiwa	estimate	verb
kubuni	design	verb
ukarabati	renovation	noun

maridadi	beautiful	adjective
dhoruba	storm	noun
kutatanisha	conflict	verb
kiha fidhina	conservative	adjective
kale	vintage, ancient	adjective

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p><b>Wakazi wa Hong Kong wamelalamikia kuongezeka kwa visa vya wizi hasa nyakati za usiku.</b></p> <p>"Hong Kong residents have complained over the increase of theft cases especially at night."</p>	<p><b>Mkataba uliotiwa sahihi na serikali zote mbili ni sharti ufuatwe.</b></p> <p>"The agreement signed between the two nations must be followed."</p>
<p><b>Nchi ya Iran hukisiwa kuwa na silaha hatari ya nuklia kuliko kaskazini Korea.</b></p> <p>"It is estimated that Iran has more nuclear weapons than North Korea."</p>	<p><b>Wahandisi hulazimika kubuni njia tofauti kabla ya kuanza mijengo yao.</b></p> <p>"Engineers must design patterns before starting their constructions."</p>
<p><b>Daraja iliyobomolewa na maji taka inahitaji ukarabati.</b></p> <p>"The bridge that was destroyed by wastewater needs renovation."</p>	<p><b>Malkia alikuwa amevalia rinda maridadi kweli kweli.</b></p> <p>"The queen had worn a beautiful pleat."</p>

<p><b>Dhoruba iliyoikumba nchi ya Amerika ilipelekea uharibifu mkubwa wa mali na maafa.</b></p> <p>"The storm that engulfed America caused massive destruction of property and death."</p>	<p><b>Matokeo ya Uchaguzi mdogo nchini Nigeria yalikuwa ya kutatanisha.</b></p> <p>"The results of by-election in Nigeria were conflicting."</p>
<p><b>Wanawake wa dini ya Kiislamu huvalia buibui kama njia ya kuonyesha kihafidhina cha dini yao.</b></p> <p>"Muslim women wear long robes as part of the conservative nature of their Muslim faith."</p>	<p><b>Mavi ya kale hayanuki (methali ya Kiswahili)</b></p> <p>"Old dung has no stench (a Swahili proverb)."</p>
<p><b>Magari ya kale ni ghali zaidi kuliko gari mpya; ila tu, kasi yao ni ya chini.</b></p> <p>"Vintage cars are more expensive than a new car, although their speed is lower."</p>	

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Punda Mjini Lamu

Wakati rafiki yangu Ali alinihadithia vituko vya Lamu, mara ya kwanza niliona kama mzaha. Aliniambia kuwa idadi ya punda mjini Lamu iko juu ikilinganishwa na ile ya magari. Ilinibidi nicheke kwani sikuweza kuamini tukio kama hilo. Kwa bahati, nilipata nafasi ya kutembelea mji huu wa kale Disemba iliyopita ili kujionea waliyoyasema kuhusu kisiwa hiki. Amini usiamini, punda mjini Lamu ni kama magari ya taxi Nairobi. Wanatumika kusafirisha abiria na mizigo yao unaweza fikiria umebadilisha dunia. Wazungu wanafurahia njia hii ya kale ya usafiri kwani ni nadra sana kupata ajali. Unaposafiri kwa Waroma, fanya wanavyofanya. Kwa hivyo ukitembelea Lamu, hakikisha umebebwa na gari ya punda!

### More About Lamu: Donkeys in Lamu

When my friend Ali told me stories from Lamu, at first I took them as a joke. He told me that the number of donkeys in the town exceeds the number of motor vehicles. I had to laugh because I could not believe his story. With good fortune, I had the chance to visit the old town last December in order to see what he said about this island for myself. Unbelievably, donkeys in Lamu are like taxis in Nairobi. They are used to carry both passengers and goods. You might think that you have migrated to another world. Europeans like this mode of transport because it is rare for accidents to occur. When you go to Rome, do as the Romans do. So, when you visit Lamu, be sure that a donkey cart carries you!

## LESSON NOTES

# Advanced Audio Blog S1 #18 Top 10 Kenyan Tourist Destinations - Nakuru Town

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Swahili
- 2 English
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 4 Cultural Insight

# **18**

# SWAHILI

1. Mji wa Nakuru
2. Mji wa nne kwa ukubwa nchini Kenya ni Nakuru, ambao unajulikana kama kituo cha utalii, viwanda na kilimo. Mazao yanayolimwa katika mji huu ni pamoja na shayiri, ngano, maharage, na kahawa. Kuna pia viwanda vya kuchambulia pamba na viwanda vya kadhaa vya unga. Pia ni nyumbani mwa Chuo Kikuu cha Kabarak na Chuo Kikuu cha Egerton. Egerton ni shule kubwa sana ya umma, mbeleni Kabarak ilikuwa shule ndogo ya kibinafsi. Pia idadi ya shule muhimu za teknolojia ziko Nakuru, kama Taasisi ya Kenya ya masomo ya usimamizi. Utalii ni sekta muhimu mjini Nakuru na eneo zake kwa sababu ya Ziwa Nakuru ambayo ni mojawapo ya . ya maziwa katika bonde la ufa. Maziwa haya ni baadhi ya maziwa makongwe yenye vina virefu duniani na ya ekolojia kubwa. Ziwa Nakuru ni ziwa ya magadi inayo kuuza viumbe vingine vinavyo weza jimudu tu kwenya ziwa hii. vyenye vinaweza ishii tu katika uhai ndani ya ambazo zinapatikana kwenye kiikolojia mbalimbali. Ziwa Nakuru limo ndani ya mbuga la wanyama wa Ziwa Nakuru, ambalo ni nyumbani mwa idadi kubwa ya flamingo. Watalii wengi hufurahia kuzuru hifadhi hii huku wakitazamia kuona wanyama kadhaa wa pori. Nje ya mji wa Nakuru mna mlima Hyrax na mlima wa Volkano wa Menengai uliotulia kwa sasa. Uchimbaji wa historia wa akiolojia huchukuliwa na wengi kuwa moja ya maeneo muhimu wa vyombo vya sanaa vya enzi ya zamani yani "iron" na "Neolithic.". Kuna makumbusho karibu amabapo machimbo haya hupatikana na unakoweza kujionea.

# ENGLISH

1. Nakuru Town
2. The fourth largest city in Kenya is Nakuru, which is known as a center for tourism, manufacturing, and agriculture. Crops grown in the city include barley, wheat, beans, and coffee. There are also several ginneries and flour mills located in Nakuru that process these foods. The city is also home to Kabarak University and Egerton University. Egerton is a very large public school, while Kabarak is a smaller private school. A number of important technology schools are located in Nakuru as well, as is the Kenya Institute of Management.

CONT'D OVER

3. Tourism is another important industry in the area around Nakuru, owing to the town's location on Lake Nakuru, which is one of the Rift Valley lakes. These lakes are some of the oldest and deepest on earth, and these freshwater biospheres are very ecologically diverse. Lake Nakuru is a soda lake that supports only certain species that have evolved to be able to survive there. Lake Nakuru is located inside of Lake Nakuru National Park, which is home to massive numbers of flamingos. Many tourists enjoy taking a safari ride inside the park, hoping to catch a glimpse of some of the wild animals that live there.
4. Just outside of Nakuru, there are also a number of natural attractions, like the Menangai Crater, which is actually a dormant volcano nowt. Hyrax Hill is also accessible from Nakuru. This prehistoric, archaeological dig is considered by many to be one of the most important sites for artifacts from the Iron and Neolithic Ages. There is also a museum near the dig where some of the artifacts found nearby can be viewed.

## VOCABULARY

Swahili	English	Class
teknolojia	technology	noun
flamingo	evolve	verb
kiikolojia	ecologically	adverb
tolewa	evolve	verb
eneo lenye uhai	biosphere	noun
safari	safari	noun
viwanda vya kuchambulia pamba	ginneries	noun
kutulia	dormant	adjective

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p><b>Teknolojia inaonekana kuwa kuendelea kwa kasi zaidi na zaidi kama kadili miaka inavyosonga.</b></p> <p>"Technology seems to be advancing faster and faster as the years go on."</p>	<p><b>Flamingo mzuri alisimama kwa amani juu ya maji, miguu yao midogo iliyokuwa chini ya maji.</b></p> <p>"The beautiful flamingos stood peacefully in the water, their tiny feet submerged just under the surface."</p>
<p><b>kiikolojia, dunia yetu haiwezi kuendelea kutusaidia kuishi maisah tunayaoishi sasa.</b></p> <p>"Ecologically speaking, our world can't continue to support the lifestyle we currently have."</p>	<p><b>Baadhi ya watu wanaamini kwamba jamii ya binadamu ilitolewa kutoka kwa nyani.</b></p> <p>"Some people believe that the human race evolved from monkeys."</p>
<p><b>Baadhi ya maeneo katika dunia ni nyumbani kwa viumbe vyenye uhai za kipekee kama nyumba ya viumbe visivyo vya kawaida.</b></p> <p>"Some places in the world are home to unique biospheres that house unusual species of creatures."</p>	<p><b>Alitoka kwenda safari na kuweza kumpiga risasi simba na kuleta nyumbani manyoya yake.</b></p> <p>"He went out on safari and was able to shoot a lion and bring back its pelt."</p>
<p><b>Viwanda vya kuchambulia pamba zilisaga paundi na paundi ya nafaka kila siku.</b></p> <p>"The ginneries churned out pounds and pounds of grain every day."</p>	<p><b>Volkano alikuwa imetulia kwa vizazi vingi.</b></p> <p>"The volcano had been lying dormant for many generations."</p>

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Jambo la kufurahisha

Nakuru ilikuwa mji rasmi mwaka wa 1904, ingawa kumekuwa na makazi karibu na

to vuti kwa Maelfu ya miaka kabla ya hapo. wanahistoria hufuata makazi haya nyuma wakati wa zama za mbele ha historia kwa sababu ya idadi kubwa ya mabaki yaliyopatikana huko. Historia ya Nakuru hasa kuvutia kwa sababu kwa kiasi fulani huunganishwa na historia ya Kenya kwa ujumla. Wanasiasa wengi wametoka mji huu, marais wakwanza wa taifa walikuwa na makazi yao huko. Mji huu umekuwa eneo la machafuko mengi ya kisiasa, ikiwa ni pamoja na vurugu nyingi za baada ya uchaguzi zilizoshirikisha uchomaji wa majengo ya mji.

## **More About Nakuru Town**

---

Nakuru officially became a township in 1904, although there had been settlements in and around the site for thousands of years. Historians trace these settlements back to prehistoric times because of the large number of artifacts that have been found there. The history of Nakuru is especially interesting because it is somewhat intertwined with the history of Kenya as a whole. Many politicians came from the town, and the first two presidents of the nation had homes there. The city has been the site of much political unrest, including much post-election violence involving the burning of city buildings.

## LESSON NOTES

# Advanced Audio Blog S1 #19 Top 10 Kenyan Tourist Destinations - Nyeri Town

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Swahili
- 2 English
- 3 Vocabulary
- 4 Sample Sentences
- 5 Cultural Insight

# 19

# SWAHILI

1. Mji wa Nyeri
2. Maneno mengi yamesemwa kuhusu Nyeri. Kinachokuja kwa mawazo ya watu wengi wanaposikia Nyeri hasa si mji wenyewe, ila historia ndefu ya mji huo. Kila mwaka, maskauti kutoka pembe zote za dunia hukusanyika mjini humu kumuenzi mwazilishi wa kikosi cha maskauti duniani, Bwana Baden Powell. Baada ya kupigana vita vya kwanza vya dunia, Bwana Powell aliamua kukita kambi katika mji wa Nyeri. Aliishi huko hadi kufa kwake na ulikuwa jambo la kustajabisha ilipojulikana aliomba kuzikwa katikati ya mji huo. Isitoshe, malkia wa sasa wa Uingereza Elizabeth aligundua kifo cha babake Mfalme George akiwa amepanga ndani ya hoteli moja iliyomo mbugani Aberdares. Kulingana na gazeti moja ya London "Aliingia kwa hii hoteli akiwa binti wa mfalme na kuondoka akiwa Malkia." Hayo ndiyo yaliyokuwa maneno aliyoyasema mwandishi wa gazeti ya Times pindi tu ndege aliyosafiria Malkia Elizabeth ilipotua Mjini London. Mbali na hayo, mji huu umefahamika nchini Kenya kama kitovu cha mashujaa waliopigania uhuru wa nchi ya Kenya. Generali Kimathi na naibu wake Generali Mathenge ni wazaliwa wa mji wa Nyeri. Wakati wakoloni walipotambua rutuba na hewa safi ya nyanda za Aberdares waliwasili na wajukuu wao na kuufumana mji wa Nyeri. Kenya kwa zaidi ya nusu karne ilitawaliwa na serikali ya Uingereza lakini wakazi wa Nyeri waliamua kupinzana na sheria za unyanyasanji. Mau Mau ilibuniwa kama jeshi la waasi ambalo lilipigania uhuru wa Kenya. Makao yake makuu, operasheni na mawasiliano yalikuwa Nyeri. Kufuatia kuimbuka kwa vita za pili za dunia, ilikuwa bayana kuwa wazungu walikuwa wamekubali kuzipa nchi za Afrika uhuru. Kwa wakati mrefu, kahawa iliyokuzwa nchini Kenya imesifiwa kwa ubora wake. Jambo la kuridhisha ni kuwa theluthi moja ya kahawa hii yenye sifa tele imekuzwa viungani mwa mji wa Nyeri. Marehemu profesa Wangaari Maathai alizaliwa mjini Nyeri, akasomea mumo humo na baadaye akaanza harakati za kukomesha uharibifu wa mazingira. Jambo hilo la busara lilipelekea kamati ya Nobel kumtambua na kumtunza mwanamke huyu jasiri kwa tunzo lenye dhamani zaidi duniani, tuzo la amani mnamo mwaka wa 2004.

# ENGLISH

1. Nyeri Town

CONT'D OVER

2. A lot has been said about Nyeri Town. What comes to most people's minds whenever Nyeri is mentioned is not the town but its long history. Every year, many scouts from all around the world gather in Nyeri to honor 'the founder of the Boy Scouts, Lord Baden Powell. After fighting in World War I, Baden Powell settled in Nyeri. He lived there until his death, and many people were surprised when they realized that he wished to be buried there. Additionally, the current queen of England found out about the death of her father, King George, after renting a hotel inside the Aberdare Forest. According to a London newspaper, "She entered the hotel as a princess and left as a queen." Those were the words in the Times immediately after Queen Elizabeth landed in London.
  
3. Apart from that, this town is known to have been the main source of the freedom-fighter heroes who fought for Kenya's independence. General Kimathi and his deputy General Mathenge were born in Nyeri Town. When the colonists discovered the fertility and cool air of the Aberdares Highlands, they came in numbers with their grandchildren and took over the town. For more than half a century, the British ruled the state; however, Nyeri residents decided to fight against the punitive laws ruling Kenya. The Mau Mau began as a rebel army that later fought for Kenyan independence. The headquarters, operations, and communication for this group were in Nyeri. Following the start of World War I, it was clear that the Europeans agreed to grant African countries their independence.
  
4. For a long time, coffee grown in Kenya has won praise for its great quality. Interestingly, one-third of this coffee is grown in the outskirts of Nyeri. The late professor Wangaari Maathai was born in Nyeri Town, was educated there, and later started her environmental conservation movement. This noble idea won her the recognition of the Nobel Committee, which awarded the heroine the Nobel Peace Prize in 2004. The ten thousand meter world champion, Catherine Ndereba, was also born in this town.

## VOCABULARY

Swahili	English	Class
pembe	corner	noun
uhuru	independence	noun
mazingira	environment	noun

theluthi	one third	noun
karne	century	noun
kitovu	source	noun
marehemu	late	adjective
mwazilishi	founder	noun
kumuenzi	honor	noun
viungani mwa mji	town outskirts	phrase

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p><b>Uhodari wa Mike Tyson katika mchezo wa dondi ulienea pembe zote za dunia.</b></p> <p>"The boxing success of Mike Tyson has made him known to be known in all corners of the world."</p>	<p><b>Nchi ya Kenya ilipata uhuru mnamo wa mwaka 1963.</b></p> <p>"Kenya gained independence in 1963."</p>
<p><b>Ghana ilikuwa nchi ya kwanza kujinyakulia uhuru barani afrika.</b></p> <p>"Ghana was the first country in Africa to gain independence."</p>	<p><b>Nchi ya Marekani ilipata uhuru wake kutoka serikali ya Uingereza baada ya vita vikali.</b></p> <p>"The United States of America got their independence from the British government after a fierce war."</p>
<p><b>Wanasayansi wamesema kuwa Uchina ndiyo nchi inayotoa hewa nyingi ya kuchafua mazingira duniani.</b></p> <p>"Scientists have said that China is the leading source of environmental pollution."</p>	<p><b>Theluthi ya watu waliohudhuria mkutano huo ilikuwa wanawake.</b></p> <p>"One third of those who attended the meeting were women."</p>

<p><b>Mwanzo wa karne wa 20 ulikubwa na siasa za vita hasa miongoni mwa nchi za Ulaya.</b></p> <p>"The beginning of the 20th century was marked by many conflicts in Europe."</p>	<p><b>Kitovu cha mto Nile ni Ziwa Victoria.</b></p> <p>"The source of the River Nile is Lake Victoria."</p>
<p><b>Rais wa kwanza nchini Tanzania marehemu Julius Nyerere alikuwa mwandishi bora wa vitabu vya Kiswahili.</b></p> <p>"The first Tanzanian President, the late Julius Nyerere was a great Kiswahili writer."</p>	<p><b>Bill Gates ndiye mwazilishi wa kampuni ya Microsoft huko Marekani.</b></p> <p>"Bill Gates is the founder of the Microsoft Company in the USA."</p>
<p><b>Kila Jumapili, Wakristo hupumzika ili kuenzi siku Mungu wao alipomaliza kiumba dunia.</b></p> <p>"Every Sunday, Christians take a rest in order to honor the day their God rested."</p>	<p><b>Soweto imo katika viungani mwa mji wa Johannesburg na inatambulika kwa kuwa na makazi duni.</b></p> <p>"Soweto is located in the outskirts of Johannesburg and is known for its vast slums."</p>

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Wanawake wa Nyeri

Vyombo vya habari hivi majuzi vimenukuu visa vya ajabu kuhusu wanawake wa mji wa Nyeri. Iwapo huamini, unaweza tembelea mtandao hasa You Tube ujionee vituko vya wanawake wakiwacharaza makofi mabwana zao. Visa mingi vilivyoripotiwa vilionyesha mambo ya kustajaabisha akiwemo baba mmoja aliyekatakatwa kama mboga. Walipohojiwa, wanawake hawa walidai kuwa mabwana zao wametupa familia zao na kuingilia unywaji wa pombe haramu kupitisha kipimo. Lakini swali lililoibuka liliwashida wanasayansi wa masomo ya kijamii, mbona wanawake ya kata zingine hawachukui hatua kama hiyo?

### More About Nyeri: Nyeri Women

Media reports of amazing stories concerning Nyeri women have been quoted in recent times. If you do not believe it, you can visit the Internet and witness cases of women battering their husbands, particularly on YouTube. Many reported cases were shocking, including one of a man who had been slashed multiple times like a vegetable. When they were interrogated, the women claimed that their husbands had neglected their families for cheap liquor. The question that sociologists have failed to answer, however, is why women from neighboring counties do not batter their husbands.

## LESSON NOTES

# Advanced Audio Blog S1 #20 Top 10 Kenyan Tourist Destinations - The Great Rift Valley

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Swahili
- 2 English
- 3 Vocabulary
- 4 Sample Sentences
- 5 Cultural Insight

# 20

# SWAHILI

1. Bonde la ufa
2. Bonde la ufa ni miongoni ya maajabu ya dunia. limetanda kutoka Mashariki ya Kati kupitia Afrika na kuteremka hadi nchini Msumbiji. Nchini Kenya, ufa huo unaweza tazamwa ukiwa Naivasha baada ya safari ya saa moja kwa gari kutoka Mji mkuu, Nairobi. Wanasayansi wananamini ufa huu ulitokana na kusuguana kati ya gandunia ya Uarabuni na ile ya Afrika. Msugvano huu ulipelekea gandunia la katikati kuzama na hivyo basi bonde la ufa kuumbwa. Baadaye, milipuko ya volkeno ilipelekea kuumbwa kwa milima kama Mlima Longonot. Vilindi vya Ziwa Tanganyika ndizo zenye kina zaidi duniani huku Ziwa Victoria likiwa ziwa la pili kwa ukubwa miongoni mwa maziwa yenye maji safi duniani. Maziwa haya mawili yamo katika bonde la ufa. Ziwa victoria ndilo chanzo cha mto Nile. Bonde la ufa lililo nchini Kenya lina chanzo chake Ziwa Turkana. Limegawanya nchi ya Kenya kwa urefu wake na kutengeneza baadhi ya maeneo ya kuvutia sana duniani. Ndani ya bonde la ufa kuna miinuko, majangwa, ardhi yenye rutuba na maziwa tele. Ziwa Turkana linaaminika kuwa makazi ya binadamu wa kale kulingana na wachimbaji visukuku. Mifuvu iliyochimbuliwa inakisiwa kuwa na miaka zaidi ya milioni mbili unusu. Kwa karne nyingi, bonde la ufa limetambulika kwa maeneo ya kuvutia mamilioni ya watalii wanaotembelea nchi ya Kenya. Baadhi ya mavutio haya ni aina mbalimbali za wanyamapori, volkeno zinazo uwezo wa kulipuka tena na zile zilizokamilisha milipuko yake, ndege wa aina mbalimbali na matenki ya maji moto ni kati ya maeneo mengi ya kutembelea. Kiuchumi, bonde hili ni kikapu cha nafaka za aina nyingi zinazokuzwa nchini Kenya. Asilimia sitini ya mahindi inayokuzwa nchini huvunwa kwenye sakafu ya bonde la ufa lenye rutuba. Matenki yenye maji moto huzalisha asilimia nane ya kawi nchini Kenya. Migodi ya madini kama vile chokaa na chuma huchibwa katika bonde la ufa. Ardhi yenye rutuba imewasaidia mamilioni ya watu wanaotegemea kilimo kijiendeleza kimaisha. Kenya inashikilia nafasi ya tano kati ya nchi zinazouza nje majani chai, nafasi ya kwanza kati ya nchi zinazokuza maua pamoja na nafasi ya kwanza duniani katika ukuzaji wa pareto. Zaidi ya asilimia themanini ya maua haya hukuzwa katika bonde la ufa huku asilimia arobaini ya majani chai inayouzwa nje mwa Kenya ikivunwa mumo humo.

# ENGLISH

1. The Great Rift Valley

CONT'D OVER

2. The Great Rift Valley ranks among the wonders of the world. It stretches from the Middle East through Africa, going as far as Mozambique. In Kenya, the stretch can be viewed from Naivasha after an hour's drive from Nairobi, the capital. Scientists believe it was formed twenty million years ago when the movements of the Arabian and the African tectonic plates resulted in a split along the fault lines. This forced the middle plate to sink downward, forming the Rift Valley. Later volcanic eruptions resulted in formations such as Mount Longonot. The deepest lake in the world, Lake Tanganyika, and the world's second largest fresh water lake are located along the Rift Valley. Lake Victoria is the source of River Nile.
  
3. Kenya's Rift Valley begins at Lake Turkana and stretches to the Tanzanian border. The valley divides the country down its length and forms some of the most spectacular sites in the world. Within the Rift Valley are steep cliffs, deserts, fertile agricultural land, and numerous lakes. According to archaeologists, Lake Turkana in Northern Kenya was home to ancient man. Skulls more than two and half million years old have been excavated there.
  
4. For centuries, the Rift Valley has been known for its beautiful scenery and has been an attraction to millions of tourists who visit Kenya. A variety of wildlife, active and dormant volcanoes, birds, and geysers are among the many sights to behold. Economically, the valley is the grain basket of the country. Sixty percent of the nation's corn is grown along the Rift Valley's fertile floor. Its hot geysers produce eight percent of the country's electricity. Minerals, such as limestone and iron, are mined along the valley. The fertile soil supports millions of people who live entirely on farming. Kenya ranks as the fifth largest exporter of black tea, the largest exporter of cut flowers, and the biggest grower of pyrethrum in the world. More than eighty percent of the country's flowers are grown in the Rift Valley, and forty percent of the country's tea is grown in the valley.

## VOCABULARY

Swahili	English	Class
tanda	stretch	verb
visukuku	fossil	noun
mifuvu	skull	noun
rutuba	fertile soil	phrase

jangwa	desert	noun
asilimia	percentage	noun
madini	mineral	noun
vilindi	depth	noun
gandunia	plate tectonic	noun
migodi	mine	noun

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p><b>Bahari la Kihindi limetanda kutoka pwani ya Tanzania hadi Afrika Kusini.</b></p> <p>"The Indian ocean stretches from the coast of Tanzania to South Africa."</p>	<p><b>Visukuku vya mabaki ya watu wa kale husaidia wanasayansi kufahamu jinsi watu wa kale walivyoishi.</b></p> <p>"The fossils of ancient people enable scientists to know how the ancient people lived."</p>
<p><b>Wachimbaji kaburi walistushwa na mafuvu walioipata kwenye kaburi waliokuwa wakichimba.</b></p> <p>"The grave diggers were astonished by the discovery of skulls in the grave they were digging."</p>	<p><b>Mojawapo ya sababu zinazofanya nchi ya Zimbabwe kuvuna ngano nyingi ni rutuba ya kuridhisha.</b></p> <p>"One of the reasons that makes Zimbabwe able to harvest a lot of wheat is fertile soil."</p>
<p><b>Jangwa la Sahara ndilo kubwa zaidi ulimwenguni.</b></p> <p>"The Sahara desert is the largest desert in the world."</p>	<p><b>Rais wa Marekani Barack Obama alimshinda mpinzani wake kwa asilimia hamsini kwa arobaini na tisa.</b></p> <p>"The American president Barack Obama defeated his closest opponent by fifty percent to forty-nine percent."</p>

<p><b>Dhahabu ni baadhi ya madini yenye thamani kubwa duniani.</b></p> <p>"Gold is among the most valuable minerals in the world."</p>	<p><b>Vilindi vya Bandari ya Hong Kong zina vina virefu.</b></p> <p>"Hong Kong's harbour has great depth."</p>
<p><b>Mtetemeko wa ardhi husababishwa na msugvano wa gandunia mbili.</b></p> <p>"Earthquakes are caused by friction of two plate tectonics."</p>	<p><b>Migodi ya almasi nchini Botswana huchimbwa hadi futi elfu mbili.</b></p> <p>"Diamond mines in Botswana are dug up to two thousand feet."</p>

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Hadithi za kale za Bonde ufa

Mojawapo ya eneo la kuvutia katika bonde la ufa ni volkeno ya Menengai. Hapo zamani za kale wakazi wa eneo lililozingira mlima huo waliamini kuwa shetani anaishi mumo ndani. Wallishi kwa kuogopa na ilikuwa nadra kukaribia mlima huyo. Wakati wa kiangazi walitoa sadaka kufurahisha shetani ili aachane na mateso yake. Sadaka hizi ziliwahi kuwemo watoto wachanga wasiokuwa na dosari katika maisha yao. Unapo tembelea eneo hilo, jambo la kwanza la kushangaza ni upana wa volkeno hilo. Moshi mwembamba huonekana kwa umbali wa macho ijapokuwa wanajiolojia wameafikiana kuwa volkeno hilo haliwezi lipuka tena. Ni dhahiri kuwa moshi huo umeonekana kwa karne nyingi.

### More About Rift Valley: A Story of the Great Rift Valley

One of the most interesting areas in the Rift Valley is the Menengai Crater. In ancient times, people living near the mountain believed that the devil dwelled inside the crater. They lived in fear and rarely approached the mountain. During the draught, they gave sacrifices to the devil in order to appease him so that he would give them rain. Among the sacrifices were infant children because they were considered to be without a blemish in their lives. When you visit this place, the first thing that shocks you is the crater's width. Thin smoke is visible in the distance, but geologists have agreed that the volcano can no longer erupt. It is known that the smoke has been observed for centuries.

## LESSON NOTES

# Advanced Audio Blog S1 #21 Top 10 Interesting Places to Visit in Kenya: The Nairobi Railway Museum

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Swahili
- 2 English
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 4 Cultural Insight

# 21

# SWAHILI

1. Makumbusho Ya Reli Nchini Kenya
2. Makumbusho ya shirika la reli la Nairobi ni mojawapo ya maeneo ambayo ungependa kutembelea kila unapozuru Kenya. Makumbusho haya yako katika jengo la zamani linalopatikana katika barabara kuu ya Uhuru jijini Nairobi. Kuzuru Makumbusho haya ni kama kugeuza kurasa za kitabu cha historia cha zamani, utapata majibu ya maswali yote huhusu historia ya shirika la reli na jinsi limeendelea kukua. Kumbusho hili ambalo limetiliwa mkazo na watu wachache kuhifadhi rekodi za shirika la reli la Afrika Mashariki tangu lianze hadi kukamizika kwake. Maonyesho haya hujumuisha mabaki ya injini za mvuke, mifano ndogo ya treni na meli zilizotumika miaka ya tisini. Kuna picha zinazonyesha vile ujenzi wa reli uvyoendelea jinsi wengi wetu tulivyosoma katika historia. Makumbusho haya yana ramani zilizotumika katika enzi hizo, michoro ya zamani na pia magazeti. Michongo maridadi iliyotengenezwa nyakati hizo pia ni mojawapo ya hifadhi. Kando na kutoa historia ya reli, kabara hili yapata kujibu maswali yote kuhusu jiji la Nairobi, kuhusu ilivyoanza na jinsi ilivyoendelea kukua. Kama umekewa ukiponda jinsi jiji hili lilivyoanza, tembelea mkabara huu na utapewa maelezo yote. Nafasi ya kutembelea Makumbusho haya huwa wazi kwa watu wote na kiingilio ni kidogo zaidi ikilinganishwa na pesa zinazotozwa katika maeneo mengine yanayovutia watalii. Watu wazima wanapaswa walipe shilingi mia moja tu na watoto shilingi hamsini. Makumbusho haya hayatoi historia ya reli pekee mbali ya Kenya kama nchi kwa ujumla.

# ENGLISH

1. The Nairobi Railway Museum

CONT'D OVER

- The Nairobi Railway Museum is one of the places you will want to visit when touring Kenya. It is located in the city of Nairobi in an old building along the Uhuru highway. Visiting this museum is like turning the pages of an old history book. It will answer all the questions you might have about the history and development of the railway. This museum, to which very few people have paid attention, safeguards and exhibits remnants and records of the East Africa Railway, from the day it began until its completion. The display includes an exciting collection of steam locomotives and smaller-model trains, the ship and carriage models used in the 1900s. There are photographs that depict the construction of the railway, which all of us have learned about through our study of history. There are also old drawings, magazines, and maps used in those days. Beautiful artifacts that were made during those early years can also be found in this museum's display. More than just providing answers to questions about the development of the railway, this museum also provides the history of how the city of Nairobi began. If you have been wondering how Nairobi started and what it looked like in those days, the Railway Museum will provide answers to all of these questions. Admission to the Railway Museum is open to the public, and the price of admission is relatively low compared to that of other tourist attraction sites. Adults are required to pay only one hundred shillings and children fifty shillings. The Railway Museum not only tells the history of the railway, but also the history of the entire country.

## VOCABULARY

Swahili	English	Class
makabara	museum	noun
maendeleo	development	noun
kusimulia	narrate	verb
kulinda	safeguard	noun
janga	tragedy	noun
tani	ton	noun

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p><b>Makabara ni muhimu sana katika kuhifadhi historia ya taifa.</b></p> <p>"Museums are very important in preserving the history of a country."</p>	<p><b>Kumekuwa na maendeleo mengi katika mji wa Lodwar tangu amana ya mafuta kugunduliwa katika eneo hilo.</b></p> <p>"There has been a lot of development in lodwar town since the oil deposits were discovered in the region."</p>
<p><b>Kila mmoja alibaki mdomo wazi wakati huyo mwanamke alisimulia kisa cha jinsi alimpoteza mwanawe mikononi mwa daktari.</b></p> <p>"When that woman narrated the sad story of how she lost her baby in the hands of a doctor, everyone was left with their mouth open."</p>	<p><b>Mkulima amejenga ua kuzungukia bustani lake ili kulinda mazao yake kutokana na wanyama pori.</b></p> <p>"The farmer has erected a fence around his garden to safeguard his crops from wild animals."</p>
<p><b>Mlipuko wa bomu ulitokea katika mwezi wa Agosti mwaka wa 1998 ni janga ambalo kamwe halitasahaulika katika historia ya Kenya.</b></p> <p>"The bomb blast that happened in Kenya in August 1998 is a tragedy that will never be forgotten in the history of Kenya."</p>	<p><b>Ndovu in kati ya wanyama wakubwa zaidi na kwa kawaida huwa na uzani wa tani mbili nukta tano ikikomaa</b></p> <p>"Elephants are very huge animals with a mature one weighing up to 2.5 tonnes."</p>

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### **Mambo Ya Kuvutia Kuhusu Makabara Ya Reli**

Makabara ya reli yana maonyesho ya kuvutia sana ikiwa ni pamoja na mashine za zamani ambazo uzani wake ni takribani tani mia mbili hamsini na tano. Inasemekana

kuwa hii ndiyo injini ya nguvu zaidi kutengenezwa katika historia. Injini hii ilikuwa na nguvu ya kutosha kuvuta treni za tani elfu moja na mia mbili kwa pamoja. Makabara haya pia yana maelezo kuhusu matukio na mapambano ya kupata uhuru wa kuchukua Uganda kutoka Himaya ya Uingereza na kuudhibiti mto Nile. Hadithi kuhusu ujenzi wa reli inasimuliwa katika kitabu kiitwacho 'The Man Eaters of Tsavo' lilichoandikwa na Parrerson. Katika kitabu hiki Parrerson anaelezea jinsi wajenzi wa reli hii walikuwa wanaliwa na simba katika eneo la Tsavo. Kitabu hiki pia kimeigizwa katika sinema inayojulikana kama 'The Ghost and The Darkness' iliyotungwa katika mwaka wa 1966. Ameelezea kuwa katika wastani, watu thelathini na wanane walipoteza maisha yao kwa simba kila mwezi huku wafanyikazi watano wakipoteza maisha yao katika kila umbali wa kilometa mbili.

## More About the Museum

---

The Railway Museum has very interesting exhibits, including one on the mountain class locomotive, which weighs two hundred fifty-four tons and is said to be the strongest engine ever built in history. This engine was strong enough to pull twelve hundred ton trains at a go. The Museum also explains the story of the tragedy and struggle to gain the freedom of Uganda from the British protectorate and to control the Nile River. The railway's construction is narrated in a book entitled *The Man-Eaters of Tsavo*, in which the author Parrerson describes the experiences of the construction workers with lions. These experiences were dramatized in a movie made in 1966 titled *The Ghost and the Darkness*. The man-eaters devoured an average of thirty-eight workers every month, with five workers being killed in each two kilometer stretch.

## LESSON NOTES

# Advanced Audio Blog S1 #22 Top 10 Interesting Places to Visit in Kenya - Mount Longonot

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Swahili
- 2 English
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 4 Cultural Insight

# 22

# SWAHILI

1. Mlima wa Longonot.
2. Kama unazuru nchi ya Kenya kwa mara ya kwanza, Mlima longonot ni mojawapo ya maeneo ambayo lazima uyazuru. Mlima huu uko karibu na mji wa Naivasha yapata kilometa sitini kutoka jiji la Nairobi. Mlima huu ni wa aina ya volcano lakini kwa muda mrefu haujalipuka na inasemekana mara ya mwisho kulipuka ulikuwa katika karne ya themanini. Mlima wa Longonot uko katika bonde la ufa na kimo chake ni mita 2776 juu ya bahari na ni kati ya vivutio vikuu vya watalii nchini Kenya. Kaldera iliyo juu ya mlima itakuvuta kutoka kwa barabara unapoelekea Naivasha kutoka Nairobi. Mlima Longonot ni mojawapo ya milima ambayo wakenya wanapenda kukwea. Itachukua takribani masaa mawili kupanda hadi kilele cha mlima kutoka kiingilio . Unapokwea huu mlima, kuna sehemu telezi ambazo utapitia na kwa hivyo inafaa uwe mzima kiaafya unapoenda kukwea. Sehemu maridadi utakazooona unapofikia kilele cha mlima zitafanya usahau uchungu wote uliopitia ukiukwea huu mlima. Zaidi ya hayo, mlima huu wote ni mbuga la wanyama linalomilikiwa na shirika la wanyama pori la Kenya. Kama wewe ni mpenzi wa wanyama, basi mlima longonot ni mahali bora pa kuenda likizo . Mbuga hili lina wanyama kama vile nyati, swala chui, na tembo kati ya wengine ambao wanaishi katika msitu mkubwa unaofunika mlima kutoka chini. Mlima huu pia hutoa nafasi nzuri kwa wanaopenda kupiga kambi. Ndani ya lima huu hakuna makaazi lakini unaweza pata mahoteli ya kifahari katika mji wa Naivasha ambao uko kilometa ishirini tu kutoka mlima huu.

# ENGLISH

1. Mount Longonot.

CONT'D OVER

2. If you are touring Kenya for the first time, Mount Longonot is one of the sights you cannot afford to miss. This beautiful mountain is located near Lake Naivasha, only sixty kilometers from Nairobi. Mount Longonot is a volcanic mountain that last erupted in the mid-eighteen hundreds and therefore is considered to be a dormant volcano. The mountain stands on the floor of the Great Rift Valley at an altitude of 2776 meters above sea level. It is among the most frequented tourist attractions in Kenya. The round caldera on top of the mountain will beckon you from the road as you drive towards Naivasha from Nairobi. Mount Longonot is one of the places in Kenya where people choose to go for hikes. It will take you roughly two hours to walk from the gate to the mountaintop .The path to the top of the mountain is steep and slippery, and therefore you need to be reasonably fit to do the hike; however, the beautiful views you will see from the crater are worth the effort. More than just the summit, the entire mountain is a national park. For those who love to see a collection of natural scenery, this park is definitely the place to go on holiday. The park is home to animals, such as buffalo, antelope, leopards, and elephants, among others, that live in the thick forest covering the crater floor. The mountain also provides a very good site for camping. Therefore, if you are planning a camping trip, this mountain is definitely a perfect choice of location. There are no lodging facilities within the mountain park, but there are facilities available in Naivasha, which is not far from the mountain.

## VOCABULARY

Swahili	English	Class
kulipuka	erupt	verb
kukwea	hike	noun
kupendelea	prefer	verb
mjini	urban	adjective
vifutio	attraction	noun
asili	origin	noun

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p><b>Wana-sayansi wametoa onyo kwa wanaoishi karibu na mlima Elgon kuhama kwa sababu unaweza kulipuka wakati wowote.</b></p> <p>"Scientists have given a warning to those who live near Mt. Elgon to relocate because it is likely to erupt soon."</p>	<p><b>Tumepanga kukwea milima ya Ngong katika likizo ya pasaka pamoja na marafiki zangu.</b></p> <p>"My friends and I are planning for a hike in the Gong hills during the Easter holiday."</p>
<p><b>Napendelea kunywa maji kuliko maji ya machungwa wakati kuna jua kali.</b></p> <p>"I prefer water to juice during the hot season"</p>	<p><b>Baadhi ya vijana nchini Kenya huenda mijini kutafuta ajira wanapomaliza masomo.</b></p> <p>"In Kenya, the majority of young people shift to the urban centers to seek employment after completing school."</p>
<p><b>Mwambao ulioko katika pwani ya kenya ndio kivutio kikubwa cha watalii katika eneo hilo.</b></p> <p>"The beaches are the main attraction of tourists in the coastal region."</p>	<p><b>Kila kabila nchini Kenya ina hadithi inayoelezea asili yao.</b></p> <p>"Every tribe in Kenya has a story explaining their origin."</p>

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### **Mambo Ya Kuvutia Kuhusu Mlima wa Longonot**

Mlima Longonot hutoa fursa nzuri sana kwa wale wanaopenda kutembea kwa masafa marefu haswa wanoishi mijini ambako nafasi kama hizi ni nadra sana. Hadithi nyingi zimesimuliwa kuhusu huu mlima haswa zikijaribu kueleza vile mlima huu ulianza na kila kabila lina hadithi ya aina yake. Nyingi za hadithi hizi zinachekesha mno na kuna zingine pia za kuogofya. Katika mojawapo ya makabila, kuna hadithi ya kuwa kuna mashetani yanayoishi katika kilele cha mlima na ambayo huangua kicheko yanapoona watu wakikazana kuukwea mlima. Asili ya hadithi hii huenda ikawa ilitokana na walioshuhudia mlima huu ulipolipuka na wakadhani ni mashetani. Hadithi hii imekuwa ikipitishwa kutoka kisasi kimoja hadi kingine.

## More About Mt Longonot

---

Mount Longonot offers a very good opportunity for those who love trekking to do so, especially urban dwellers who only seldomly get such opportunities. Many stories are told about this mountain, especially ones about how it came into existence. Almost every tribe in Kenya has a story about this mountain; some of these stories will make you laugh for the entire day, while others are shocking. In one of the tribes, a story is told about how you will hear evil spirits laughing at you from mountaintop as you strain to climb. The origin of this story may be from people who witnessed the mountain erupt, and the story has been passed down through the generations.

## LESSON NOTES

# Advanced Audio Blog S1 #23 Top 10 Interesting Places to Visit in Kenya - Lake Turkana

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Swahili
- 2 English
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 4 Cultural Insight

# 23

# SWAHILI

1. Ziwa Turkana
2. Kwa wale wanaotaka kupata uzoefu wa aina tofauti za mazingira, basi kwa hakika Ziwa Turkana ndipo pahali pa kuwa. Ziwa hili ni maabara bora kwa ajili ya utafiti wa jamii ya mimea na wanyama. Ni ziwa la uzuri wa aina yake, ambalo limezingirwa na milima ya volkano na inayoonekana kuwa na rangi ya zambarau kutokana na miale ya jua inayoiangazia kila wakati. Ziwa Turkana ambalo kitabo lilijulikana kama ziwa la Rudolf ni mojawapo ya maajabu ya asili ya ulimwengu ni ndilo ziwa kubwa zaidi linalopatikana jangwani katika dunia nzima. Ziwa Turkana limezungukwa na maji pembe tatu na unatumia mashua kuvuka ndio kufikia uvuo wake. Unatumia njia tofauti upande wa magharibi na upande wa mashariki kufikia ziwa hili kwa sababu pande hizi mbili zimegawanywa na bonde lenye umaarufu la suguta. Ziwa hili huvutia wageni wengi sana kutoka duniani kote ingawaje liko katika mahali ambapo ni mbali sana kutoka mjini. Ziwa la Turkana lina hifadhi tatu za wanyama likiwemo mbuga la Sibilo, hifadhi la kisiwa cha kusini na lile la kisiwa cha kati. Ziwa Turkana ni nyumbani kwa idadi kubwa zaidi duniani ya mamba wa aina ya Nile, viboko, nyoka sumu na mamia ya ndege na samaki. Jamii zinazoishi karibu na ziwa Turkana hupata namna ya kuendeleza maisha kutoka kwa hili ziwa. Jamii hizi zina tamaduni za kuvutia mno na ambao huonyeshwa katika sherehe zinazofanyika kila mwaka. Sherehe hizi za kuvutia hujumuisha nyimbo za jadi na ngoma za kitamaduni kutoka jamii mbalimabali zinazoishi karibu na ziwa la Turkana. Hili ni jambo lingine ambalo huvutia watalii katika eneo hili kila mwaka. Pamoja na haya, ziwa hili pia lina mradi wa kuzalisha nguvu za umeme na inasemekana huwa inachangia takriban megawati mia tatu ya gridi za umeme unaotumika nchini.

# ENGLISH

1. Lake Turkana

CONT'D OVER

- For those seeking to experience biodiversity at its best, then Lake Turkana is certainly the place to be. This lake is an outstanding laboratory for the study of plant and animal communities. It is a lake of unrivaled beauty, an inland sea surrounded by volcanic boulders and purple hills that are brightened by the ever-present sunshine. Lake Turkana, formerly known as Lake Rudolf, is one of the natural wonders of the world and the world's largest desert lake. The lake is enclosed on three sides, and you access it by a boat that sails across the gulf to its sandy beach. The eastern and the western shores of the lake are approached separately because they are separated by the famous Suguta Valley. This lake attracts many visitors from all over the world, despite the fact that it is situated in a very remote place. The lake contains three national parks, namely the Sibiloi National Park, the South Island National Park, and the Central Island National Parks. Lake Turkana is home to the world's largest population of Nile crocodiles, hippos, venom snakes, and hundreds of species of bird and fish. The lake provides a means of living to the surrounding communities, whose members are mostly nomadic pastoralists. The communities have a very rich culture, which they showcase in annual festivals that are characterized by traditional song and dance. These festivals are another thing that attracts tourists from all over the world to the region every year. This lake also supports an energy-producing project that contributes around three hundred megawatts to the nation's electric grid.

## VOCABULARY

Swahili	English	Class
kuzingirwa	surround	verb
mwambao	shore	noun
sumu	venom	noun
utamaduni	culture	noun
licha ya	despite	preposition
mapambo	jewelry	noun

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p><b>Mji wa Mombasa umezingirwa na maji ya bahari ya Hindi.</b></p> <p>"Mombasa town is surrounded by waters of the Indian ocean."</p>	<p><b>Mji wa Kisumu unapatikana katika mwambao wa ziwa victoria nchini Kenya</b></p> <p>"Kisumu is a town in Kenya in the shores of lake Victoria."</p>
<p><b>Nyoka katika jangwa hushambulia wanyama wengine kwa sumu yao inayowafanya kufa ganzi.</b></p> <p>"Snakes in the desert attack their prey by paralyzing them with their venom."</p>	<p><b>Jamii ya Wamaasai katika Kenya inajulikana kwa utamaduni wao wenye utajiri mwingi na ambao wameuhifadhi hadi wa leo.</b></p> <p>"The Maasai communities in Kenya are known for their rich culture which they have preserved up to date."</p>
<p><b>Esther alisisitiza kusafiri licha ya kuonywa kuwa barabara hiyo ni hatari wakati wa usiku.</b></p> <p>"Esther insisted on traveling despite my warning that the road is dangerous at night."</p>	<p><b>Hakunamwanamke duniani ambaye hatilii maanani mapambo yake.</b></p> <p>"There is not a single woman in the world who does not value her jewelry."</p>
<p><b>Alipenda wakati alipomnunulia mapambo.</b></p> <p>"She loved when he bought her jewelry."</p>	

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Mambo ya Kufurahisha Kuhusu Ziwa Turkana

Ziwa turkana linajulikana kama ziwa la jades na baadhi ya watu jina ambalo hutumika kuashiria mawe ya kifahari yanayotumika katika kutengeneza mapambo. Jina hili linaloashiria mapenzi limetumika kwa ajili ya urembo wa ziwa hili na rangi zake za kuvutia. Waandishi wamelitaja ziwa hili kuwa na anga ya kimapenzi kutokana na hewa inayogeuka kila mara na kuifanya ya kufurahisha sana. Ziwa hili limekuwa likitembelewa na wanahabari na wasafiri kwa msisimko. Pia kutokana na anga yake ya kimapenzi, ziwa hili ndilo 'Prince Charles na Duke of Luxemburg' walichagua kati ya afrika nzima kuja kusherehekea baada ya kufunga ndoa zao yaani honeymoon.

kati ya watu wengine mashuhuri katika ulimwengu.

## **More About Lake Turkana**

---

Some people have referred Lake Turkana as "Lake Jade," a name that refers to the beautiful stone used to make jewelry. This romantic name has come about as a result of the lake's outstanding beauty and attractive colors. The lake is said to have a romantic atmosphere due to its "varying modes," as writers have described it. This lake has excited the imagination of both travelers and journalists. Its unique isolation and its beauty provide a perfect mood for romance, and this lake is the one place in all of Africa where both Prince Charles and the duke of Luxemburg choose to have their honeymoons, along with some other renowned people in the world.

## LESSON NOTES

# Advanced Audio Blog S1 #24 Top 10 Interesting Places to Visit in Kenya - Fort Jesus

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Swahili
- 2 English
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 4 Cultural Insight

# 24

# SWAHILI

1. Ngome la Yesu
2. Ngome la yesu hupatikana katika kisiwa cha Mombasa katika jimbo la pwani, Kenya. Lilijengwa na Ureno katika mwaka wa 1593. Ngome hili lilijengwa kwa madhumuni ya usalama wa maisha ya wareno nchini Kenya. Leo, ngome hili hutumika kama jumba la makumbusho. Umbo la ngome hili huiga mfano wa mtu, likitazamwa kutoka hewani, na lilipewa jina la Yesu. Umbo hili huonekana kama mtu aliyelala kwa mgongo, huku kichwa kikielekea baharini. Waarabu walilishambulia ngome hili kuanzia mwaka wa 1696 hadi 1698. Baadaye Waingereza walilibadilisha na kulifanya gereza, kuanzia 1895 hadi 1958, ambapo walilifanya jumba la kihistoria. Katika mwaka wa 1958, lilibadilishwa na kufanywa Hifadhi la Taifa. Maonyesho katika ngome hili huwa ni pamoja na matokeo ya utafiti kutoka Ngome lenyewe, Gede, Manda, Ungwana na maeneo mengineyo. Pia, Kuna vitu vingine vya maonyesho ambavyo vilichangwa na watu binafsi kama vile Bi JC White, Mheshimiwa CE Whitton na Bi WS Marchant. Ngome hili limeimarishwa vizuri ingawa limepitia hali mbaya ya hewa. Mnamo mwaka wa 2011, ngome hili lilitangazwa kama mahali pa urithi wa dunia na likatajwa kuwa miongoni mwa mifano bora zaidi ya uturumbishaji wa kijeshi wa Ureno wa karne ya 16. Leo, ngome hili huwavutia watalii wa ndani na nje. Pia hutumika kwa ajili ya mipango mbalimbali ya utafiti, maabara ya Uhifadhi, na Idara ya Elimu na Ofisi ya Hifadhi. Kuta zake huwa na urefu wa mita 18. Ureno walikuwa wamejenga kuta za urefu wa mita 15, lakini Waarabu waliongeza mita 3 walipolichukua.

# ENGLISH

1. Fort Jesus

CONT'D OVER

2. Fort Jesus is found on Mombasa Island in the coast province of Kenya. It was built by the Portuguese in 1593 for the protection of the Portuguese living in Kenya. Today, it houses a museum. It was built in the shape of a man—viewed from the air—and was given the name of "Jesus." This shape resembles that of a man lying on his back with his head facing the sea. It was attacked by the Arabs from 1696 to 1698. The British later converted it into a prison from 1895 until 1958, when they converted it into a historical monument. In 1958, it was converted into a national park. The items on exhibition consist of findings from excavations at Fort Jesus, Gede, Manda, Ungwana, and other sites. There are also other objects on exhibition that were donated by individuals such as Mrs. J. C. White, Mr. C. E. Whitton, and Mrs. W. S. Marchant. The fort is well-maintained, although it has endured harsh climatic conditions. In 2011, the fort was declared a World Heritage Site by UNESCO and declared one of the most outstanding and best preserved examples of sixteenth century Portuguese military fortifications. Today, the fort is an attractive destination for local and foreign tourists. It is also known as the host of numerous research programs, a conservation lab, an education department, and an Old Town Conservation Office. The walls are eighteen meters high. The Portuguese had built them fifteen meters high, but the Arabs added three meters when they captured the fort.

## VOCABULARY

Swahili	English	Class
madhumuni	purpose	noun
kushambuliwa	attack	verb
dai	claim	verb
maonyesho	exhibition	noun
ulijengwa	construct	verb
hufanana	resemble	verb

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p><b>Mchungaji alisema kwamba madhumuni ya binadamu ni kumwabudu Mungu.</b></p> <p>"The pastor said that the sole purpose of man is to worship God."</p>	<p><b>Mtu huyo alikufa baada ya kushambuliwa na simba.</b></p> <p>"The man died after he was attacked by a lion."</p>
<p><b>Nitadai sehemu yangu ya urithi wakati nitakapokufikia umri unaofaa.</b></p> <p>"I will claim my share of inheritance when I attain the right age."</p>	<p><b>Mwalimu alitupeleka maonyesho ya mwaka ya kitaifa.</b></p> <p>"The workers will claim their salary at the end of the month."</p>
<p><b>Wafanyakazi watadai mishahara yao mwisho wa mwezi.</b></p> <p>"The teacher took us to the annual national exhibition."</p>	<p><b>Makao makuu yalijengwa miaka kumi iliyopita.</b></p> <p>"The Parliament was constructed ten years ago."</p>

**Watu wengi husema kwamba mimi hufanana na baba yangu.**

"Many people say that I resemble my father."

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Jambo la kufurahisha kuhusu Ngome la yesu

Katika kijiji changu, panaishi mzee mmoja. Mzee huyu hudai kwamba baba yake alikuwa hai wakati ngome la yesu lilikuwa linaendelea kujengwa. Yeye husema kwamba baba yake aliwasaidia wareno kulijenga. kwa hivyo, baba yake alijua jinsi ya kutengeneza nyenzo zilizotumika kujenga ngome hili na kwamba yeyepia anajua kwani alifunzwa na baba yake. Anadai kwamba anaweza kujenga nyumba ambayo inafanana na ngome hili. Hata hivyo, huu si kweli kwa sababu nyumba yake anayoishi ni hafifu. Yeye alikataa kukubaliana na mabadiliko ya maisha na huishi katika miaka ya kale.

### More About Fort Jesus

---

In my village, there lives an old man. He claims that his father was alive when Fort Jesus was being constructed. He says that his father helped the Portuguese build it. His father therefore knew how to make the material that was used to build Fort Jesus, and he says that his father taught him how to make it when he was young. He claims that he can build a house that resembles Fort Jesus; however, this claim is not true because his house is poorly constructed. He has refused to embrace change and lives in the past.

## LESSON NOTES

# Advanced Audio Blog S1 #25 Top 10 Interesting Places to Visit in Kenya - Hell's Gate National Park

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Swahili
- 2 English
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 4 Cultural Insight

# 25

# SWAHILI

1. Mbuga la wanyamala Hells Gate
2. Mbuga la wanyama la Hells Gate lipo kusini mwa Ziwa Naivasha na Kaskazini Magharibi mwa Nairobi nchini Kenya. Mbuga hili lilianzishwa mwaka wa 1984 na huwa na upana wa kilomita za mraba 68.25. Mbuga lilipewa jina lake katika mwaka wa 1883 na Fisher na Thompson, ambao walikuwa wasafiri. Mbuga hili lilipata jina hili baada ya maporomoko membamba katika mawe yaliyosimama ya kihistoria yaliyolisha binadamu katika Bonde la Ufa. Licha ya kuwa ndogo, mbuga hili ni maalumu kwa ajili ya aina yake mbalimbali ya wanyama pori na kwa ajili ya maeneo yake ya kuvutia. Pia huwa na volkano mbili ambazo ni; Olkaria na Hobileys. Kuna zaidi ya aina 103 za ndege katika mbuga hili. Nyani, fisi, paa Thompsoni, nyati wa Afrika na pundamilia pia hupatikana huko. Simba, chui, na duma pia wamekuwa wakionekana huko, ingawa kwa idadi ndogo. Hata hivyo, mbuga hili linajulikana kihistoria kama makao ya tai. Mbuga hili huwa na vituo msingi vitatu ikiwa ni pamoja na kituo cha Masaai cha utamaduni. Kituo hiki cha Masaai hutoa elimu kuhusu kabila la Kimasai, utamaduni na mila. Mbuga hili limo mita 1900 juu ya usawa wa bahari na lina hali ya hewa ya joto na kavu. Limo katika kaunti ya Nakuru. Umaarufu wa mbuga hili hutokana ukaribu wake na Nairobi na pia malipo ya kiingilio ni nafuu yakilinganishwa na malipo ya mbuga nyingine. Kutembea, kuendesha baiskeli, pikipiki na kambi hukubalishwa katika mbuga hili. Kambi hapa ni salama ingawa; hakuna uzio kati ya kambi na wanyama pori. Pia hakuna bunduki. Ni mojawapo ya mbuga mbili tu za taifa la Kenya ambapo haya huruhusiwa.

# ENGLISH

1. Hell's Gate National Park

CONT'D OVER

- Hell's Gate National park lies south of Lake Naivasha and northwest of Nairobi, the capital city of Kenya. It was founded in 1984. The park covers an area of 68.25 square kilometers and has a warm and dry climate. It was so named in 1883 by Fisher and Thompson, who were explorers. Hell's Gate National Park is named after a narrow break in the cliffs, once a tributary of a prehistoric lake that fed early humans in the Rift Valley. Despite the fact that it is a small national park, it is well-known for its wide variety of wildlife and for its attractive scenery. It has two volcanoes, Olkaria and Hobeys. There are over one hundred and three species of birds in the park. Baboons, hyena, Thompson gazelles, African buffalo. and zebras are also common. Lions, leopards, and cheetahs have also been seen there, but only in small numbers. However, the park is known historically as a home to vultures. It has three basic campsites, including the Masaai Cultural Center. This cultural center provides education about the Maasai tribe's culture and traditions. The park is located nineteen hundred meters above sea level. It is in Nakuru County. The park is popular because of its close proximity to Nairobi and its fees, which are low compared to those of other parks. Hiking, bicycling, motorcycling, and even camping are encouraged within the park. Camping here is safe; however, there is no fence between the campers and the wild animals. There are also no guns allowed there. It is one of only two Kenyan national parks where this is the case.

## VOCABULARY

Swahili	English	Class
dhaminiwa	sponsor	verb
nyembamba	narrow	adjective
msingi	basic	noun
jirani	neighbor	verb
utaratibu	routine	noun
dai	claim	verb

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p><b>Sikulipa karo kwani nilidhaminiwa na msamaria mwema.</b></p> <p>"I did not pay school fees since I was sponsored by a Good Samaritan."</p>	<p><b>Njia inayoelekea kwa nyumba ni nyembamba.</b></p> <p>"The path leading to the house is narrow."</p>
<p><b>Chakula ni hitaji la msingi kwa binadamu.</b></p> <p>"Food is a basic need for human beings."</p>	<p><b>Maeneo jirani na boma la rais huwa yamelindwa.</b></p> <p>"The area neighboring the presidents home is always guarded."</p>
<p><b>Tulifuata utaratibu kama tulivyoagizwa.</b></p> <p>"We followed the routine as we had been instructed."</p>	<p><b>Nitadai sehemu yangu ya urithi wakati nitakapokufikia umri unaofaa.</b></p> <p>"I will claim my share of inheritance when I attain the right age."</p>

**Mwalimu alitupeleka maonyesho ya mwaka ya kitaifa.**

"The workers will claim their salary at the end of the month."

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### **Jambo la kufurahisha kuhusu mbuga la wanyama la Hells Gate**

Katika kijiji changu, ni kawaida kwa wanafunzi waliofanya bora zaidi masomoni katika shule jirani za msingi na sekondari kwenda kwa safari kila mwaka kama aina ya motisha. Safari hii hata hivyo, hudhaminiwa na chama cha wanafunzi wa kale waliosomea katika shule hizi. Wakati mmoja, wanachama waliamua kwamba wangewapeleka wanafunzi hawa Mbuga la wanyama la Hells Gate. Wazee katika kijiji walipinga mpango huu wakidai kwamba pepo aliishi humo. Walisema kwamba mbuga hilo lilipewa jina hilo kwa vile lina fanana na jehanamu. wanafunzi pia walisusia safari hii kwa amani kwamba hayo ni makao ya Shetani. Mpaka siku ya leo, wanafunzi huamini kwamba Shetani huishi katika mbuga hilo.

## More About the Hells Gate National Park

---

In my village, it is a tradition for the highest achieving kids in the neighboring primary and secondary schools to go for a trip every year as a form of motivation. This trip, however, is sponsored by the Old Students' Association. One time, the Association decided that it would take the pupils and the students to Hell's Gate National Park. The elderly in the village strongly opposed this decision and claimed that evil spirits lived there. They said that the park was so named because it was like hell. The students and pupils also boycotted the trip, thinking that they were being taken to Satan's dwelling place. Until this very day, students and pupils believe that Satan lives in that park.

## LESSON NOTES

# Advanced Audio Blog S2 #1 Top 10 Kenyan Interesting Places to Visit: The Aberdare National Park

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Swahili
- 2 English
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 5 Cultural Insight

# 1

# SWAHILI

1. Mbuga La Wanyama La Aberdare.
2. Mlima wa aberdare uko katika nambari ya tatu kati ya milima ambayo ni mikubwa sana nchini kenya na unapatikana katika Kenya ya kati.Mlima huu una vilele viwili ambavyo urefu wake ni mita 4300 juu ya usawa wa bahari .Vilele hivi hufanya mabonde yenye umbo inayofanana na herufi “V” na kuna mito ambayo inapitia juu ya mabonde haya. Hii hufanya mlima huu uwe mahali bora kwa wapenzi wa mazingira. Kwenye eneo la juu ya mlima huu ni mbuga maarufu la Aberdare ambalo ni miongoni mwa maeneo makubwa ya kivutio cha utalii nchini. Hifadhi hii imechukua eneo kubwa ya mlima huu ikichukua takribani 767 mita kupiga mraba kati ya hekta 103,300 kwa ujumla. Makundi ya tembo na nyati ni miongoni mwa wanyama wengi ambao utapata katika harakati zao wakipita kwa kimya ndani ya msitu huu. Wanyama ambao hupatikana kwa urahisi katika mbuga hili ni pamoja na vifaruu weusi, chui, nyani weusi na weupe, kima punju na tumbili wa aina ya ‘syke’. Upande wa juu wa msitu ni ukanda wa msitu wa mianzi ambao unakupa fursa ya kuona bongo, aina nadra ya swala anayeishi katika misitu ya mianzi. Msitu huu pia una zaidi ya aina mia mbili hamsini za ndege na utapata nafasi nzuri ya kuwatazama.Kuna makumpuni ya utalii ambayo yatakutembeza ndani ya mbuga hili kwa magari yao yakifahari ama pia unaweza zunguka kwa miguu. Kama mnazuru mbuga hili katika kikundi,mnaweza chukua nafasi hii kupiga kambi katika maeneo mazuri ya kambi na kukaa hapa kwa muda mtakaopendelea. Shughuli nyingine ambazo unaweza kushiriki ni pamoja na kukwea mlima au uvuvi katika mito inayopatikana katika eneo ya mlima huu. Mlima huu pia una vyumba kadhaa vya malazi ambamo wanaouzuru wanaweza pata mahali pazuri pa kupumzika.

# ENGLISH

CONT'D OVER

1. The Aberdare Ranges is the third highest mountain in Kenya and are in situated in central Kenya. The mountain has two peaks which soar to about 4300 meters above sea level giving way to deep v shaped valleys with streams intersecting. This makes the mountain an ideal place for landscape lovers. On the higher area of this mountain lies the famous Aberdare National which is among the major tourist attractions in the country. This park covers the better area of the mountain occupying roughly 767 square meters of the total 103,300 hectares. Herds of forest elephants and buffaloes are among the many animals that pass silently through the thick undergrowth of the forest. Animals that can be observed quite easily in the park include the black rhino, leopards, baboons, black and white colobus monkeys and the syke monkey. On the higher side of the forest is a belt of bamboo forest which gives you an opportunity to see the bongo, a rare species of antelope that lives in the bamboo forest. Bird viewing is rewarding, with around 250 bird species. To explore the park there are many companies on the ground which offer safari jeeps to take you round or you can go on foot if you like. If you are visiting the park as a group, you can take advantage of the beautiful camping sites and stay in the mountain for two or three days. Other activities that you can engage in include hiking or fishing in the rivers found on the mountain. The mountain has several lodges with suitable facilities if you are wondering where to spend the night when visiting this park.

## VOCABULARY

Swahili	English	Class
uhuru	independence	noun
kilele	climax, peak	noun
Kundi la Mifugo	herd	phrase
Mashujaa wa uhuru	freedom fighters	phrase
kuchukua	to occupy	verb
pango	cave	noun

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p><b>Nchi ya Kenya ilipata uhuru mnamo wa mwaka 1963.</b></p> <p>"Kenya gained independence in 1963."</p>	<p><b>Ghana ilikuwa nchi ya kwanza kujinyakulia uhuru barani afrika.</b></p> <p>"Ghana was the first country in Africa to gain independence."</p>
<p><b>Nchi ya Marekani ilipata uhuru wake kutoka serikali ya Uingereza baada ya vita vikali.</b></p> <p>"The United States of America got their independence from the British government after a fierce war."</p>	<p><b>Kwa sababu ya urefu wake, ni watu wachache tu ambao hukwea mlima Kilimanjaro ambao hufaulu kufika kilele chake.</b></p> <p>"Due to its height, only a few people who climb mount Kilimanjaro manage to reach its peak ."</p>
<p><b>Kilele cha uzinduzi wa Rais mjini Washington ulikuwa hotuba ya Rais kwa watu wa Marekani.</b></p> <p>"The climax of the presidential inauguration in Washington was the presidential speech to the people of America."</p>	<p><b>Wafugaji wa ng'ombe huhama na mifugo yao kutoka sehemu moja hadi nyingine kwa minajili ya kutafuta malisho.</b></p> <p>"The nomadic pastoralists move with their herds from place to place in search of greener pastures."</p>
<p><b>Mashujaa wa uhuru nchini Kenya wamesahaulika licha ya uchungu waliopitia kupigania uhuru.</b></p> <p>"The freedom fighters in Kenya have been forgotten despite their struggle for independence."</p>	<p><b>Nyika ya Sahara imechukuwa eneo kubwa sana katika Afrika kaskazini.</b></p> <p>"The Sahara desert occupies a very big area in North Africa."</p>

---

**Kisa cha mwanaume mmoja mjini kibera aliyeishi kwa pango kwa sababu hagewezakumudu kodi ya nyumba inadhibitisha kulemewa kwa serikali katika kutekeleza wajibu wao.**

"The story of a man in Kibera who lived in a cave because he could not afford to pay rent shows failure of the government in its responsibilities."

**Pango hili ni pana sana.**

"This cave is very wide."

---

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Did you Know?

---

There is a rich history associated with the Aberdares. It is said to be among the hide outs used by Mau Mau fighters in the struggle for independence. The famous freedom fighter Dedan Kimanathi used this forest as his post office and there is a giant tree where the freedom fighters would live messages for Kimanathi's attention in cases of emergency though it is hard to understand how the messages were left because the people then did not know how to read and write. There are also queen caves where the fighters used to preserve their meat. This is also a place where the kikuyus believed to be one of the habitats of Ngai (God).

---

Mlima wa aberdare una historia yenye utajiri mkubwa. Inasemekana ni kati ya maficho yaliyotumiwa na kundi la mau mau walipokuwa wakipigania uhuru wa taifa hili. Shujaa maarufu Dedan kimanathi alitumia msitu huu kama posta yake na inasemekana kulikuwa na mti mrefu ambapo mashujaa wengine walimuachia kimanathi ujumbe ingawaje ni vigumu kuelewa jinsi walivyo acha hizo jumbe maanake wengi wao hawakujua jinsi ya kusoma na kuandika. Kuna pia mapango ambayo yalitumika na mashujaa hawa kuhifadhia nyama walizotumia kama chakula. Msitu huu pia ni mojawapo ya maeneo ambayo kabila la wakikuyu waliamini ni makazi ya Ngai (Mungu)

## LESSON NOTES

# Advanced Audio Blog S2 #2 Top 10 Kenyan Interesting Places to Visit- Kit Mikayi Stones

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Swahili
- 2 English
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 4 Cultural Insight

# 2

# SWAHILI

1. MiambaYa Kit Mikayi.
2. Nina shaka kuwa umekizuru kisiwa cha ndere kinachopatikana kando ya mwamba wa ziwa victoria kaskazini mwa mji wa Kisumu ambapo mawe maarufu ya kit mikayi inapatikana. Hebu nikuambie machache kuhusu mawe haya na nina uhakika hapa ndipo mahali utapanga kuzuru katika likizo . Kit mikayi ni mwamba mkubwa ulioko kando ya barabara ya Kisumu ukielekea Bondo katika magharibi ya Kenya takribani kilomita 29 upande wa magharibi wa mji wa Kisumu. Mwamba huu una urefu wa mita sabini na kuna uwezekano kuwa hii ndiyo sehemu iliyoinuka zaidi katika eneo hili. Kuna mambo mengi ya kuvutia katika eneo hili ambayo ni pamoja na kisiwa cha Ndere na wanyama pori kama vile kiboko, mamba wa aina ya Nile na Paa. Watu wengi hupendelea kukwea mwamba huu wa mikayi. Unapoendelea kupanda kuna wepesi fulani ambao mtu huhisi kwa kichwa na watu wengi hudhani kuwa ni hofu ya urefu. Hii inasemekana kusababishwa na mvuto unaotaka kukurudisha nyuma mahali ulipotoka unapong'ang'ana kupanda. Watu wenye uzoefu wa kukwea milima watafurahia mvuto huo sana. Unapofikia kilele cha mwamba huu utaona mazingira ya kuvutia katika eneo hili likiwemo ziwa victoria na haya yatafanya usahau uchungu uliopitia ulipokuwa ukikwea. Lazima uwe unashangaa jinsi mwamba huu ulipata jina lake. Hadithi husimuliwa ya mzee mmoja ambaye alikuwa mpenzi wa mwamba huu kupindukia. Kila alipoamka, alienda kukaa ndani ya mwamba huu na hapo ndipo mkewe alimpekelea mamkuli yake yote . Kila alipoulizwa mkewe alikokuwa mmewe, alisema yuko katika chumba cha mkewe wa kwanza yaani mikayi akiashiria ule mwamba na hapo ndipo huu mwamba ulipata jina la kit mikayi.

# ENGLISH

1. Kit Mikayi Stones

CONT'D OVER

2. I doubt that you have paid a visit to the Ndere Island just off the northern shore of lake Victoria where the famous Kit Mikayi rock lies. Let me tell you something about it and I'm sure this will be your next destination for a holiday. Kit Mikayi is a large rock formation along the Kisumu-Bondo road in western Kenya roughly twenty-nine kilometers on the west of Kisumu town. This rock is seventy meters high and is said to be the highest point in the region. There are many attractions in this region which include Ndere Island and wildlife such as hippopotamus, Nile crocodiles and impalas. Kit Mikayi is an ideal place for hiking. There is a lightheadedness that you feel as you hike which some people will confuse for fear of heights. This is said to result from excess gravity that wants to send you back from where you came from as you struggle to go up. This is one of the experiences that people who are used to hiking will love. The scene when you get to the top of the rock is one which you will not stop gazing at. You will clearly see all the scenes in the area, among them the Lake Victoria. You must be wondering how the rock got its name. A story is told of an old man who was greatly in love with this rock. Every morning, he used to go inside the rock and he took all his meals from here. When the wife was asked his whereabouts, she used to say he is in his first wife's (Mikayi's) hut and this is how the rock got its name.

## VOCABULARY

Swahili	English	Class
likizo	holiday	noun
ukoo	clan	noun
muundo	structure	noun
makafara	sacrifices	noun
kufunga	fast	adjective
mwamba	rock	noun

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p><b>Likizo ya Krismasi hutoa nafasi nzuri kwa mitangamano ya kijamii.</b></p> <p>"The Christmas holiday offers a good opportunity for family get togethers."</p>	<p><b>Kabla ya enzi za wakoloni, kabila nyingi nchini Kenya ziligawanywa katika jamii zilizotawaliwa na baraza la wazee.</b></p> <p>"During pre colonial times, the majority of the tribes in Kenya were divided into clans, which were ruled by a council of elders."</p>
<p><b>Muundo wa jumba la mikutano ya Kenyatta ni wa kushangaza mno.</b></p> <p>"The structure of the KICC (Kenyatta International Conference Centre) in Nairobi is just amazing."</p>	<p><b>Wazee wa kabila la wakikuyu walienda katika mlima kenya kutoa makafara kila walipohitaji mvua ama janga lilipotokea.</b></p> <p>"The elders from the kikuyu mount went to Mt Kenya to offer sacrifices whenever they needed rain or in times of calamity."</p>
<p><b>Msimu wa pasaka ni wakati wa kuomba na kufunga ili kuheshimu kujitoa mhanga kwa Yesu Kristo ili kuokoa mwanadamu kutoka kwa dhambi.</b></p> <p>"The Easter season is a time of prayer and fasting to honor the sacrifice Jesus made to redeem mankind from sin."</p>	<p><b>Miamba katika eneo ya ziwa la Turkana imeonyesha dalili za kupatikana kwa mafuta katika sehemu hiyo.</b></p> <p>"The rocks around Lake Turkana have shown signs of oil deposits in that place."</p>

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Did you Know?

The people who live around this rock are known as the Luo-Kakello Clan. The Luo Kakello used to offer sacrifices to their gods in this rock before introduction of Christianity. This is a place associated with many legends. The site is a popular pilgrimage site among the followers of the rather controversial sect known as the Legio Maria who are said to meet at this rock frequently to fast and pray for several weeks. An interesting thing about the structure of the rock is that it represents the Luo cultural polygamous family which had the first wife house (*mikayi*) built further and between the second wife's built in the right and the third wife's on the left hand side.

---

*Watu ambao wanaishi karibu na mwamba huu ni wa ukoo unaojulikana kama Luo-kakello. Jamii hii ya Luo kakello ilikuwa na mazoea ya kutolea makafara yao hapa kabla ya dini ya Kikristo kuletwa nchini. Hapa ni mahali ambapo huhusishwa na hadithi nyingi za enzi za kale za ukoo huu. Wafuasi wa dini ambayo saa zingine huzusha utata la Legio Marie wameuenzi huu mwamba sana na hukutana kwa maombi na kufunga kwa majuma kadhaa katika mahali hapa. Jambo la kuvutia kuhusu muundo wa mwamba huu ni kwamba unawakilisha utamaduni wa kabila la Waluo ambako mwanamme alikuwa anoa wake wengi na chumba cha mke wa kwanza aliyejulikana kama mikayi kilijengwa mbali kidogo kutoka vyumba vya wake wengine na kwa mkono wake wa kulia pakisimama chumba cha mke wa pili na kile cha mke wa tatu kufuata katika upande wake wa kushoto.*

## LESSON NOTES

# Advanced Audio Blog S2 #3 Top 10 Kenyan Interesting Places to Visit- Nairobi National Museum

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Swahili
- 2 English
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 4 Cultural Insight

# 3

# SWAHILI

1. Makumbusho ya kitaifa cha Nairobi
2. Makumbusho ya kitaifa cha Nairobi hupatikana katika mlima makumbusho, kilomita chache kutoka jijini Nairobi. Ulijengwa mnamo wa mwaka wa 1929 kusherehekea mkusanyiko wa historia ya Kenya, utamaduni asili, na sanaa. Makumbusho haya hutafsiri urithi wa Kenya na huwapa wageni nafasi ya kusampuli urithi wa Kenya katika elimu na burudani. Awali, makumbusho haya yalikuwa katika jengo la sasa ya Nyayo ambayo baadaye ilikuwa ndogo na jengo kubwa likajengwa katika hoteli ya sasa ya Serena. Baadaye, serikali ilitenga ardhi kwa ajili ya ujenzi wake. Makumbusho haya huwavutia wageni kutoka kote duniani. Pia yanajulikana kama ukumbi wa matukio maalum, warsha na makongamano. Mbeleni, makumbusho haya yalijulikana kama makumbusho ya Coryndon lakini baadaye yaliitwa makumbusho ya kitaifa cha Nairobi. Mnamo Oktoba 15, 2005, Makumbusho haya yalifungwa milango kwa umma kwa muda mfupi, kwa ajili ya ujenzi wa miaka miwili mpaka Desemba, 2007. Jumba jipya la utawala wa makumbusho haya yalijengwa kama mojawapo ya maendeleo. Upanuzi kabambe na mpango wa uboreshaji ulinuiwa kuboresha uso wa makumbusho haya na kuyafanya mahali pa kutembelewa na watu dunia mzima. Huu ulikuwa ukarabati wa kwanza tangu mwaka wa 1930. Maria Leaky aliyatumia makumbusho haya kuifanya kazi yake mpaka mwaka wa 1961. Makumbusho haya hujumlisha maonyesho ya muda na ya kudumu ili kuhakikisha yanabaki kuwa ya kuvutia. Pia, kuna maeneo mengine yanayovutia ndani ya misingi ya makumbusho ambayo ni pamoja na; mbuga la nyoka, shamba la botaniki na alama asili. Hizi pia huvutia idadi kubwa ya wageni. Mrengo wa kibiashara wa makumbusho haya huwa na mikahawa na maduka ili kupafanya mahali pa kukumbukwa na kufurahisha.

# ENGLISH

1. Nairobi National Museum

CONT'D OVER

2. Nairobi National museum is located at the museum hill a few kilometers from Nairobi City. It was built in 1929 and houses celebrated collections of Kenya's history, nature, culture and art. It interprets Kenya's heritage and offers visitors a chance to sample Kenya's heritage both in education and leisure. It was initially at the present Nyayo house which later became too small, and a larger building was put up at the present Serena hotel. Later, the government set aside land for its construction. The museum attracts visitors from all over the world. It is also known as a venue for special events, workshops and conferences. Initially, it was called Coryndon Museum, named after Robert Coryndon, Who was a governor in Kenya. Later the name was changed to the Nairobi National Museum. On October 15, 2005, Nairobi Museum Galleries temporarily closed its doors to the public for an extensive, two-year rebuilding program until December, 2007. A new administration block was built as part of the development. The ambitious expansion and improvement program was meant to give the Nairobi Museum a major facelift and transformation into a world-class tourist destination. This was the first major renovation since 1930. Mary Leaky used to operate from here until 1961. The museum has both temporary and permanent exhibitions to ensure it remains attractive and interesting. There are still other attraction sites within the museum grounds which include the Nairobi Snake Park, Botanic Garden, and nature trail. These also attract a large numbers of visitors. The museum's commercial wing has restaurants and shops to make it a memorable and enjoyable place.

## VOCABULARY

Swahili	English	Class
kutoaminika	to be unbelievable	verb
patikana	to be found	verb
viraka	patches	noun
sherehekea	to be celebrated	verb
maalum	special	adjective
uhuru	independence	noun

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p><b>Habari za kifo cha Kenyatta zilikuwa za kutoaminika.</b></p> <p>"The news of Kenyatta's death was unbelievable."</p>	<p><b>Kalamu yangu iliyopotea imepatikana.</b></p> <p>"My lost pen has been found."</p>
<p><b>Mwanaume huyo alivaa suruali nyeusi iliyokuwa na viraka vya bluu.</b></p> <p>"The man wore black trousers which had blue patches."</p>	<p><b>Wananchi wa Kenya walisherehekea baada ya kupata uhuru.</b></p> <p>"Kenyan citizens celebrated after independence."</p>
<p><b>Rafiki yangu alinipa zawadi maalum.</b></p> <p>"My friend gave me a special gift."</p>	<p><b>Nchi ya Kenya ilipata uhuru mnamo wa mwaka 1963.</b></p> <p>"Kenya gained independence in 1963."</p>
<p><b>Ghana ilikuwa nchi ya kwanza kujinyakulia uhuru barani afrika.</b></p> <p>"Ghana was the first country in Africa to gain independence."</p>	<p><b>Nchi ya Marekani ilipata uhuru wake kutoka serikali ya Uingereza baada ya vita vikali.</b></p> <p>"The United States of America got their independence from the British government after a fierce war."</p>

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Did you Know?

Most of the people who fought for independence have died. However, in my village, there is one old man who claims to be one of the famous Mau Mau fighters. He narrates the stories concerning the Mau Mau fighters, though most of them are unbelievable. One day he told us that those who were killed during war were taken to the museum and that some of them came back to life. Those who did not were left there and their remains are still there now. The man owns an old jacket with many patches that he treasures very much.

*Idadi kubwa ya watu ambao walipigania uhuru wameaga dunia. Hata hivyo, katika kijiji changu, panaishi mzee wa zamani anayedai kuwa mmoja wa wapiganaji maarufu waliojulikana kama maumau. Yeye husimulia hadithi za wapiganaji wa maumau, ingawa hadithi zingine huwa za kutoaminika. Siku moja alituambia kwamba wapiganaji waliouawa wakati wa vita walipelekwa katika makumbusho haya na kwamba baadhi yao walirudi uhai. Wale ambao hawakurudi uhai waliachwa huko na masalia yao hupatikana huko hadi sasa. Mzee huyu humiliki koti la kale lililo na viraka vingi na hulidhamini sana koti hilo.*

## LESSON NOTES

# Advanced Audio Blog S2 #4 Top 10 Kenyan Interesting Places to Visit- Masaai Mara Game Reserve

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Swahili
- 2 English
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 4 Cultural Insight

# 4

# SWAHILI

1. Mbuga la wanyama la Maasai Mara
2. Mbuga la wanyama la Masaai Mara liko katika mkoa mkuu wa bonde la ufa, kaunti ya Narok nchini Kenya. Unaupana wa kilomita za mraba 1500. Mbuga hili ni sehemu ya mfumo wa ikolojia kubwa wa Mara, ambamo mna ranchi zifuatazo - Koiyaki, Lemek, Ol Chorro Oirowua, Olkinyei, Siana, Maji Moto, Naikara, Derkesi Ol, Kerinkani, Oloirien, na Kimintet. Mbuga hili hupakana na mbuga la Serengeti upande wa kusini, genge Siria upande wa magharibi, na maeneo ya ufugaji wa jamii ya wamaasai pande za kaskazini, mashariki na magharibi. Talek na Mara ni mito mikubwa ambayo huleta unyevu katika mbuga hili. Katika mbuga hili, kuna aina ya spishi 95 ya wanyama na zaidi ya aina 400 za ndege kumbukumbu. Mnyama pori ndio spishi kubwa kwa mbuga hili na huhama katika mwezi wa Julai na hurudi mwezi wa Novemba. Wao huhama pamoja na paa Thompsons, pundamilia na wanyama wengine wanaokula majani kutoka Serengeti nchini Tanzania na kuelekea kaskazini kwa ajili ya malisho safi. Ni vigumu mgeni kuwakosa wanyama wakubwa watano ambao ni; nyati, tembo, chui, simba na kifaru katika hili mbuga. Wanyama wengine ni pamoja na; Viboko, Duma, swala, Paa, kongoni, twiga na popo mbweha. Katika mbuga hili, idadi ya vifaru weusi walikuwa juu mpaka mwaka wa 1960. Baada ya hapo, idadi hii ilipungua sana kutokana na ujangili katika miaka ya 1970 na miaka ya mwanzo ya 1980. Hata hivyo, idadi hii inaongezeka kwa vile ujangili umepungua na kukomeshwa. Katika mito Mara na Teleki, mamba na viboko wa mto Nile hupatikana kwa idadi kubwa. Aidha, mbuga la wanyama la Masaai Mara ni kituo cha utafiti wa fisi mwenye madoadao.

# ENGLISH

1. Masaai Mara Game Reserve

CONT'D OVER

- Masaai Mara Game Reserve is located in the Great Rift Valley region in Narok County in Kenya and covers an area of 1,500 square kilometers. The Masaai Mara National Reserve is only a fraction of the Greater Mara Ecosystem, which includes the following Group Ranches: Koiyaki, Lemek, Ol Chorro Oirowua, Olkinyei, Siana, Maji Moto, Naikara, Ol Derkesi, Kerinkani, Oloirien, and Kimintet. It borders the Serengeti Park to the south, the Siria escarpment to the west, and Masaai pastoral ranches to the north, east and west. The Talek River and Mara River are the major rivers that drain the reserve. The reserve has ninety-five species of mammals, amphibians and reptiles and over four hundred species of birds recorded. The wildebeest is the dominant species and migrates in July and leaves in November. They migrate together with the Thompson's gazelle, zebra and other herbivores from the Serengeti plains in Tanzania to the north for fresh pasture. A visitor can hardly miss seeing the big five animals: the buffalo, elephant, leopard, lion, and rhino. Other game includes: hippopotami, cheetah, Grant's gazelle, impala, topi, Coke's hartebeest, giraffe, the Roan antelope and the nocturnal bat-eared fox. Leopards, hyenas, cheetahs and jackals can also be found in the reserve. The population of the black rhino was high until 1960. Thereafter, it reduced greatly due to poaching in 1970s and early 1980s. However, the number is on the increased since poaching has decreased and is gradually ending. In the Mara and Teleki rivers, hippopotamus and Nile crocodiles are found in large numbers. In addition, the Masaai Mara Game Reserve is a major research center for the spotted hyena.

## VOCABULARY

Swahili	English	Class
kuhamia	to migrate	verb
tafuta	to search	verb
bembeleza	to entice	verb
kutojua	to be not aware of	verb
jamii	community	noun
haki	rights	noun

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p><b>Wakati wa vita, watu huhamia katika nchi zilizo na amani.</b></p> <p>"During war, people migrate to peaceful countries."</p>	<p><b>Nilitafuta ufunguo uliopotea kwa saa mbili.</b></p> <p>"I searched two hours for the lost key."</p>
<p><b>Mwanamke alibembeleza mtoto kisha akang'oa jino.</b></p> <p>"The woman enticed the child and removed the tooth."</p>	<p><b>Nilifeli mtihani kwani sikujua siku sahihi ya mtihani.</b></p> <p>"I failed the exam because I was unaware of the correct exam date."</p>
<p><b>Rais aliitembelea jamii inayoishi kaskazini mwa nchi.</b></p> <p>"The president visited the community living in the north of the country."</p>	<p><b>Kila mtu ana haki ya kuongea na kujieleza.</b></p> <p>"Everybody has a right of speech and expression."</p>

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Did you Know?

In the Masaai community, there was an old man who strongly believed that the reserve and the game in it were created by the Masaai god, Enkai. He therefore believed that the reserve was solely owned by his community. Since the community practices pastoralism, he believed that he had a right to graze there. One day, he took his cattle there for grazing unaware of the electric fence. The cattle were hit by the electric fence and he thought that their god was angry with them and therefore slaughtered his healthiest cattle and offered sacrifice, in an attempt to entice the gods.

*Katika jamii ya wamasaai, paliishi mzee wa kale ambaye aliamini kuwa mbuga hilo na wanyama walio katika hilo mbuga waliumbwa na mungu wa Masaai, Enkai. Aliamini kwamba mbuga hili humilikiwa na jamii yake. Kwa vile jamii yake ni wafugaji, aliamini kuwa alikuwa na haki ya kufuga huko. Siku moja, alienda kuwalisha mifugo wake huko bila kujua kuwa kuna uzio wa umeme. Mifugo walipogongwa na umeme, alidhani kwamba mungu wao, enkai, amemkasirikia na hivyo aliwachinja ng'ombe kama dhabihu, akilenga kuwashawishi miungu.*

## LESSON NOTES

# Advanced Audio Blog S2 #5 Top 10 Kenyan Interesting Places to Visit - Lake Nakuru Bird Sanctuary

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Swahili
- 2 English
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 4 Cultural Insight

# 5

# SWAHILI

1. Hifadhi la ndege la Ziwa Nakuru
2. Hifadhi la ndege la ziwa Nakuru hupatikana katika mbuga la wanyama la ziwa Nakuru. Mbuga la Nakuru lilifanywa hifadhi la ndege katika mwaka wa 1960. Lengo kubwa lilikuwa kulinda kundi kubwa la heroe ambalo hupatikana hapa. Kuna zaidi ya milioni moja ya heroe katika hifadhi la ziwa hili ambalo hutokezea katika pwani. Hii hufanya pwani kuonekana kama mkeka wa waridi ulioelea. Hifadhi hili lina upana wa kilomita wa mraba 180 na hali ya hewa ni kati ya baridi na joto na unyevunyevu. Vipindi vya kuanzia Machi hadi Mei na kutoka Oktoba hadi Desemba kawaida huwa na mvua. Ni bora kuwatazama ndege kutoka jiwe la nyani na pia mlima simba. Hata hivyo, idadi ya ndege katika hifadhi hili hubadilika kutegemea idadi ya chakula. Kuna mito mitatu ambayo huleta maji katika ziwa hili nazo ni; Njoro, Makalia na Enderit. Ziwa hili lina maji ya chumvi. Ndege hawa hula mwani ambao hupatikana kwa wingi katika ziwa hili kwa sababu ya maji yake yenye joto. Wanasayansi wamegundua kwamba idadi ya heroe katika Ziwa la Nakuru hula kilo 250,000 za mwani kwa hekta ya eneo hili kwa mwaka. Hivi karibuni, idadi ya heroe katika ziwa hili imekuwa ikipungua. Hii ni kwasababu ya kuongezeka kwa utalii na uchafu kutoka kwa viwanda jirani ambavyo hutupa taka ndani ya maji. Sababu lingine ni mabadiliko katika ubora wa maji. Mabadiliko haya huharibu makao. Kawaida, ziwa hupungua wakati wa msimu wa ukame na hufurika wakati wa mvua. Pia, uchafuzi na ukame huharibu chakula cha heroe. Hii huleta wasiwasi kwani uhamaji wa heroe na vifo vinaweza kuathiri vibaya sekta ya utalii.

# ENGLISH

1. Lake Nakuru Bird Sanctuary

CONT'D OVER

2. Lake Nakuru Bird Sanctuary can be found in Lake Nakuru National Park. The park became a bird sanctuary in 1960 mainly to protect the huge flocks of flamingos that are found here. There are over one million flamingos in the lake park that turn out at the shores. This makes the shore look like a floating pink carpet. It covers an area of 180 square kilometers and has a climate that ranges from cool to hot and humid. The periods from March to May and from October to December are usually very wet. The birds are best viewed from the baboon cliff and the lion hill. However, the number of birds in the sanctuary fluctuates depending on food availability. There are three rivers that flow into the lake; namely, the Njoro, Makalia and Enderit. The lake has alkaline water. The birds feed on the algae that are in abundant in the lake mainly because of the lake's warm water. Scientists have found out that the flamingo population at Nakuru consumes about 250,000 kilograms of algae per hectare of surface area per year. Recently, the number of flamingos in the lake has been decreasing. This may be caused by too much tourism, pollution coming from industrial waterworks nearby, who dump waste into the waters, or simply because of changes in water quality. This change in water quality makes the lake temporarily inhospitable. Usually, the lake recedes during the dry season and floods during the wet season. Also, pollution and drought destroy the flamingos' food. This has raised concern, since mass flamingo migration and death can affect the tourism industry negatively.

## VOCABULARY

Swahili	English	Class
kundi	group	noun
kutandika	to spread	verb
ushawishi	conviction	noun
kinga	to protect	verb
kuelea	to float	verb
kusimulia	narrate	verb

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p><b>Niliona kundi la watu waliokuwa wamesimama nje ya nyumba.</b></p> <p>"I saw a group of people standing outside the house."</p>	<p><b>Mwanamke huyo alimfunza bintiye jinsi ya kutandika kitanda.</b></p> <p>"The woman taught her daughter how to make a bed."</p>
<p><b>Nilikuwa na ushawishi mkubwa kwamba nlikuwa nimepita mtihani.</b></p> <p>"I had a strong conviction that I had passed the exam."</p>	<p><b>Daktari alitufunza njia za kujikinga kutokana na maambukizi ya maradhi tofauti.</b></p> <p>"The doctor taught us how to protect ourselves from being infected by different diseases."</p>
<p><b>Niliweza kukittoa kiatu kwa mto kwani kilikuwa kinaelea juu ya maji.</b></p> <p>"I was able to remove the shoe from the river since it was floating on water."</p>	<p><b>Nyanyangu hufurahia kuwasimulia wajukuu wake hadithi.</b></p> <p>"My grandmother enjoys narrating stories to her grandchildren."</p>
<p><b>Kila mmoja alibaki mdomo wazi wakati huyo mwanamke alisimulia kisa cha jinsi alimpoteza mwanawe mikononi mwa daktari.</b></p> <p>"When that woman narrated the sad story of how she lost her baby in the hands of a doctor, everyone was left with their mouth open."</p>	

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Did you Know?

An old man was narrating a story to his grandson one evening. He told him that before Kenya became independent, they used to organize groups to fight the colonists. One day, their group was attacked by the colonist and he is the only one who survived. The other groups gathered and prayed to the gods for protection and the gods spread a pink carpet on Lake Nakuru as a symbol of protection. The man has to this day believed that it is a carpet and not flamingos in the lake and no amount of convincing can make him change his beliefs about the carpet on the lake.

---

*Mzee mmoja alikuwa akimsimulia mjukuu wake hadithi jioni moja. Alimwambia ya kwamba, kabla ya Kenya kupata uhuru, walijipanga katika vikundi ili kupambana na wakoloni. Siku moja, kikundi chao kilishambuliwa na wakoloni na yeye pekee akanusurika. Vikundi vingine vilikusanyika na kuomba miungu kwa ajili ya kinga. Miungu iliwasikia na kuutandika mkeka wa waridi katika Ziwa Nakuru kama ishara ya kinga. Mzee huyo hadi leo, huamini kuwa si heroe bali ni mkeka uliotandazwa katika ziwa hili na hakuna kiasi cha ushawishi kinachoweza kuibadilisha imani yake ya mkeka katika ziwa hili.*

## LESSON NOTES

# Advanced Audio Blog S2 #6 Top 10 Popular Kenyan Novels - Coming to Birth

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Swahili
- 3 English
- 4 Vocabulary
- 4 Sample Sentences
- 5 Cultural Insight

# 6

# SWAHILI

1. Kuja kuzaliwa
2. Hiki kitabu cha kuvutia kimeandikwa na Marjorie Oludhe Macgoye mzaliwa wa uingereza ambaye amekuwa mkazi wa nchi ya Kenya kwa muda mrefu.
3. Wahusika wakuu katika hii hadithi ni Martin na mkewe Paulina ambao wamefunga ndoa hivi karibuni.
4. Katika mwanzo wa hadithi, Paulina ambaye ana umri wa miaka 16 ni mjamzito.
5. Anasafiri kutoka kijijini hadi mji mkuu wa Nairobi kujiunga na mumewe anayeishi na kufanya kazi Kariokor.
6. Inatokea kwamba baada ya siku chache, Paulina anakuwa mgonjwa na kupelekwa katika hospitali ya pumwani.
7. Kwa bahati mbaya ile mimba inatoka.
8. Analazwa hospitalini lakini siku ya pili anaamua kutoka na kuelekea nyumbani bila kumngojea mumewe.
9. Kwa bahati mbaya anapotea njia na kwasababu hafanikiwi kufika nyumbani, inamlazimu aishi nje kwa siku mbili.
10. Hatimaye, Martin anampata lakini amekasirika kwavile Paulina hakumngojea.
11. Usiku huo na kwa mara ya kwanza anamchapa bibiye.
12. Hadithi hii inaendelea na Paulina anapata mimba zingine lakini zote zinatoka kabla ya wakati wa kujifungua.
13. Ndoa yao inazidi kuwa ngumu, na kutofautiana pia kunaongezeka.
14. Martin anaanza kutokuwa mwaminifu na kuanza uhusiano na wanawake wengine.

CONT'D OVER

15. Paulina naye anaamua kumuacha na kuelekea Kisumu.
16. Huko anafanikiwa kupata kazi ya uwalimu.
17. Naye pia anabadilisha mienendo na kuanza kuhusishana na mwanaume mwingine.
18. Chakushangaza ni kuwa wakati huu anafanikiwa kujifungua mtoto wa kiume.
19. Furaha yake inakatizwa wakati mtoto huyu anauliwa na polisi wanapofyatulia umati risasi katika mji wa Kisumu.
20. Paulina anaamua kurudi Nairobi ambapo anaajiriwa kama mjakazi kwa tajiri mmoja ambaye yuko katika harakati za siasa.
21. Martin anaanza kumtembelea Paulina na wakati kitabu hiki kinamalizika wameshakuwa mume na mke tena.
22. Mara hii, Paulina anafanikiwa kumpa Martin mtoto.

## ENGLISH

1. Coming to Birth

2. This is a very interesting book written by Marjorie Oludhe Macgoye, a British-born lady but who has been a resident of this country for quite a long time. The story revolves around two main characters, Martin and Paulina who have just been married. At the beginning of the story, Paulina, who is 16 years old and pregnant, is traveling from the countryside to join her husband Martin who has just secured a job in Nairobi city at a place called Kariokor. It happens that after some days, Paulina falls sick and is taken to Pumwani maternity hospital but unfortunately, she has a miscarriage. She is admitted to the hospital but before her husband comes to take her home, she finds her way out and she is unable to locate their home. She stays out for two days and finally Martin is able to find her and at this time he is very upset because she did not wait for him and has caused him a lot of trouble and that night he beats her up for the first time. The story continues as Paulina continuously miscarries and the marriage is becoming tough for both of them. Martin has now started going out with other women and Paulina decides to leave for Kisumu where she is employed as a teacher. At this time, she also becomes unfaithful and gets pregnant with another man but this time round she is able to carry the pregnancy to the end and gives birth to a boy child. The boy is later shot dead by soldiers firing at a crowd in Kisumu. She goes back to Nairobi and is employed as a housekeeper by one rich family who are busy campaigning. Martin starts passing by Paulina's house and as the book is ending, they are back together and she is able to give him a child.

## VOCABULARY

Swahili	English	Class
kulazwa	to be admitted	verb
kuajiriwa	to be employed	verb
kutoaminika	unfaithful	adjective
kupigwa risasi	to shoot	verb
kuondoka	to leave	verb
wakazi	resident	noun

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p><b>Wakati wa malipuko ya malaria na kipindupindu mjini Kisumu, hospitali hujaa wagonjwa waliolazwa hadi kubidi wengine warudi nyumbani kabla ya kupata nafuu kabisa.</b></p> <p>"During outbreaks of malaria and cholera in Kisumu, hospitals are usually full of patients until others are forced to go home before fully recovering."</p>	<p><b>Watu ambao wameajiriwa na serikali wana bahati sana na hufurahia faida zaidi wakilinganishwa na wale walioajiriwa katika makampuni ya binafsi.</b></p> <p>"People who are employed by the government are very lucky and enjoy more benefits than those employed in private firms."</p>
<p><b>Ni vigumu sana kuvumilia mpenzi asiyeaminika katika ndoa.</b></p> <p>"It is very hard to bear with an unfaithful partner in marriage."</p>	<p><b>Mtu anayeshukiwa kusababisha mlipuko wa bomu katika mji wa Nairobi hivi karibuni alipigwa risasi na kuuliwa na polisi jana katika mji wa Eastleigh.</b></p> <p>"A man who is suspected to be involved in the current blasts in Nairobi city was shot dead in Eastleigh estate yesterday by police officers."</p>
<p><b>Wakati wa watu kuhama na kutafuta makaazi katika nchi za nje umekwisha kutokana na viongozi kuheshimu uhuru wa kujieleza kwa wananchi.</b></p> <p>"The time when people used to leave the country and seek safety in other countries has come to an end due to the honoring of the citizen's freedom of speech by the leaders."</p>	<p><b>Kila nchi ina vitambulisho ambavyo wakazi wake wanafaa kuonyesha ili watambulike kuwa ni wakazi wa nchi hiyo.</b></p> <p>"All the residents in a country are required to have identification documents to show that they belong to that particular country."</p>

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

## Did you Know?

---

Paulina's journey to Nairobi takes her two days and two nights, which earns her a beating from Martin. You need not to know history in order for you to appreciate the book when you are reading it for the first time. Most parts of the world knew the USA to be the land of gadgetry where a president's assassination would be aired on television and the viewers would do nothing about it. Amina is a person who only enjoys prying into other people's business and pulling strings to get things done. Also, man had landed on the moon during this time.

---

*Safari ya Paulina ya kwenda Nairobi ilimchukua siku mbili za mchana na usiku mbili ambayo ilingarimu kichapo kutoka kwa Martin. Hauhitaji kufahamu historia vizuri ili uweze kukipenda kitabu unapokisoma kwa mara ya kwanza. Sehemu nyingi za ulimwengu zilifahamu Amerekani kama nchi ya vidude ambapo mauaji ya rais wa nchi ingepeperushwa kwenye runinga na watazamaji hawangeweza kufanya lolote kuhusu jambo hilo. Amina ni mtu ambaye anapenda kurusha pua lake katika shughuli za watu wengine na pia hufanya mipango ili kufanikisha mambo. Wakati huu binadamu alikua ametua kwenye mwezi.*

## LESSON NOTES

# Advanced Audio Blog S2 #7 Top 10 Popular Kenyan Novels - The River and the Source

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Swahili
- 3 English
- 4 Vocabulary
- 4 Sample Sentences
- 5 Cultural Insight

# 7

# SWAHILI

1. MTO NA CHANZO
2. Hiki ni kitabu cha kuwezesha na wengi wanakiona kama wito wa uamsho hasa kwa wanawake.
3. Hadithi hii inagusia vizazi vitatu vya kitamaduni na ya kisasa ya wanawake wa jamii ya wajaluo.
4. Wahusika wakuu ni Akoko aliyezaliwa katika jamii ya utamaduni ya waluo, na mjukuu wake Awiti ambaye ameingazika pamoja na watoto wake wanaoishi katika karne ya ishirini na mmoja.
5. Hadithi hii ya kuvutia huanza na hadithi ya mapenzi ambapo Akoko, binti wa pekee wa chifu mkuu amefikia umri wa kuolewa.
6. Kuna waposi wengi wanaotakakumchumbia.
7. Mmoja wao amempenda zaidi hadi amekubali kulipa mahari ya ngo'mbe thelathini, kiwango cha juu sana wakati huo ambapo watu wachache wangemudu.
8. Aliolewa na ndoa yao ilikuwa yenye raha hasa baada ya kupata watoto kama baraka ya Were aliyekua mungu wa jua.
9. Hata hivyo, furaha hii haikuendelea kwa muda mrefu.
10. Mumewe alifariki na kumwacha pamoja na wanawe.
11. Matatizo yake yalianza wakati familia ya mumewe iliamua kumnyanganya mali aliyoachiwa.
12. Akoko alichukua hatua na kwenda kwa serikali ambayo kwa wakati huo ilikuwa ya wa wazungu.

CONT'D OVER

13. Aliomba msaada, jambo ambalo halikuwa limefanywa na mtu yeyote.
14. Juhudi zake hazikuwa za bure kwani alisaidiwa baada ya uchunguzi na mali yake kurejeshwa.
15. Bintiye, ambaye kwa sasa pia ni mjane alianza kuteswa na familia ya mumewe na akaamua kuenda kutafuta msaada kutoka kwa mungu anayewasaidia wajane na mayatima.
16. Alienda hadi kwa kanisa ya misheni ya katoliki na kujiunga na imani yao.
17. Mamake na dadake Awiti pia walijiunga naye.
18. Awiti ni mwerevu na yuko miongoni mwa wasichana wawili wanaodhaminiwa kupata masomo katika koleji ya uwalimu.
19. Baadaye anaoleka na kupata watoto saba ambao wanapata mafunzo ya utaalumu kama vile uhudumu wa hewa na utoaji damu.

## ENGLISH

1. The River and the Source
2. This is a very empowering book and many have termed it as an awakening call especially for women. The story touches on three generations of women from a very traditional Luo community to a modern one. The main characters are Akoko who is born to a traditional Luo community and her grandchild Awiti who is more enlightened, and her children live into the late twentieth century Kenyan span.

CONT'D OVER

3. The interesting story starts with a love story where Akoko, who is the only daughter of a great chief is about to get married and has many suitors who are interested in her. One of the suitors has loved her so much that he agrees to pay thirty herds of cattle as her bride price, which t that time was quite a lot and very few people could afford it. She is married to this man and they are living happily and soon their marriage is blessed with children by Were, the god of the rising sun. This however does not go on for long because her husband dies after a few years and her troubles begin here as the family of her husband tries to take away her wealth. She takes a step to go to the government which was of white men by then to plead for help—something that no one else had done—but her efforts are fruitful as her wealth is returned. Her daughter Nyabera by now is also widowed and being persecuted by her husband's family. She goes to seek help from the god of the catholic mission where her mother and sister join her. Awiti is very intelligent and she is one of the only two girls to be given a scholarship to a teaching college. She also gets married with time and bears children who live in the twentieth century. They are learned and take on professions such as air hostessing and hematology.

## VOCABULARY

Swahili	English	Class
kuwezesha	to empower	verb
mahari	to bride price	verb
mwenye akili	intelligent	adjective
kudhulumu	to persecute	verb
mjane	widowed	participle
chachu	sour	adjective

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p><b>Kuwezesha watoto wasichana wapate elimu bora ni mojawapo ya njia mwafaka ya uangamizaji wa ubaguzi wa kijinsia katika jamii.</b></p> <p>"Empowering a girl by giving her quality education is the first step towards eradicating gender discrimination in our societies."</p>	<p><b>Wazazi wengine huwanyima mabinti zao nafasi ya kuolewa na wachumba wa chaguo lao kwa sababu hawana uwezo wa kulipa mahari wanayodai.</b></p> <p>"Some parents deny their daughters a chance to be married by men of their choice simply because they cannot afford to pay the bride price they are asking for."</p>
<p><b>Watu wenye akili hustawi vizuri sana katika bishara.</b></p> <p>"People who are intelligent thrive very well in business."</p>	<p><b>Mkono wa sheria ni mkali sana kwa wamama na baba wakambo wanaodhulumu watoto wanaowalea ambao sio wanawao halali.</b></p> <p>"The law is very harsh on step mothers or fathers who persecute the children they are bringing up simply because they were not born to them."</p>
<p><b>Kuwa mjane katika miaka ya mapema ya ndoa ni jambo mbaya zaidi linaloweza kutokea katika maisha ya mwanamke.</b></p> <p>"Being widowed during the early years of marriage is the worst thing that can happen to a woman."</p>	<p><b>Ugali na maziwa chachu ni vyakula vinavyopendwa sana hasa na watu kutoka bonde la ufa.</b></p> <p>"A meal of thick porridge and sour milk is very popular especially among people from the rift valley."</p>

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Did you Know?

The way Ogola describes the meals packed for the mission journey is interesting.

She says they pack sleeping skins, a meal of ugali cooked in sour milk and a pot of ghee. The way they embrace the Catholic faith is also funny. They go to search for a god who they had heard takes care of widows and orphans and that's how they arrived into the faith. Another funny thing is how Vera describes her relationship with her lover who is not rich, so to speak. She says that lack of money is not leprosy and one can be happier eating a packet of chips in Uhuru Park than one who is eating an expensive meal in the Intercontinental with a man whose eyes follow every pretty face that came by.

---

*Vile Ogola anavyoelezea vyakula vinavyopakizwa kwa minajili ya safari ya misheni, ni ya kuchekesha. Anasema kuwa wao hupakiza ngozi za kulalia, ugali uliopikwa kwa maziwa chachu na kwa chungu ya samli. Namna walivyokujiunga na imani ya kikatoliki pia ni ya kufurahisha. Walienda kutafuta Mungu ambaye walisikia huwashughulikia wajane na mayatima na hivi ndivyo walivyojiunga na imani ile. Jambo lingine la kufurahisha ni vile Vera anavyoelezea mapenzi na mchumba wake asiyetajiri. Anasema kuwa ukosefu wa fedha si ukoma na mtu anaweza kuwa na furaha akila pakiti ya viazi katika hifadhi ya Uhuru kuliko yule anayekula chakula ghali katika hoteli ya 'intercontinental' huku macho yake yakifuata kila sura nzuri inayopita.*

## LESSON NOTES

# Advanced Audio Blog S2 #8 Top 10 Popular Kenyan Novels - Good Day

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Swahili
- 3 English
- 4 Vocabulary
- 4 Sample Sentences
- 5 Cultural Insight

# 8

# SWAHILI

1. SIKU NJEMA
2. Hii ni hadithi iliyoandikwa na mwandishi anayejulika sana kwa uadishi wa riwaya wa lugha ya kiswahili.
3. Anajulikana kama Ken Walibora.
4. Mhusika mkuu katika riwaya hii ni Msanifu Kombo ambaye baadaye alipata jina Kongowea Mswahili baada ya kushinda tuzo katika mashindano ya utunzi.
5. Mazingira ya hadithi ni Tanga nchi Tanzania.
6. Kombo anakabiliwa na matatizo mengi maana alikuwa na mzazi mmoja tu, mamake Zainabu Makame.
7. Bi.Makame alikuwa mwimbaji wa muziki wa kitaarab, maarufu nchini Tanzania na katika mkoa wa pwani wa Kenya.
8. Kutokuwa na baba mzazi kwa Kombo kulivutia ubaguzi mwingi hasa kutoka kwa wanafunzi wenzake shuleni.
9. Kitamaduni, kutokuwa na baba mzazi unayemjua ilikuwa jambo lisilokubalika.
10. Mambo yalizidi kuwa magumu kwa Kombo baada ya mamake kufa.
11. Alilelewa na shangazi yake na mama wa kambo ambao walimdhulumu sana.
12. Ubanguzi shuleni na dhuluma nyumbani ulifanya maisha yake kuwa magumu.
13. Licha ya hayo yote yeye ni mwandishi mwenye kipaji.
14. Ni jambo hili alilotumia kuwashinda wenzake na kumfanya mwanafunzi mwenye umaarufu shuleni.

CONT'D OVER

15. Baadaye, aliamua kutorokea nchini Kenya kumtafuta babake mzazi ambaye alikuwa amemwona kwa picha tu.
16. Juhudi zake hazikuwa za bure kwa kuwa mwishowe aliweza kumpata.
17. Babake alikuwa mshairi maarufu aliyejulikana kama Juma Mkosi.
18. Hata hivyo watu wengi walimjua kwa jina lake la ushairi Amju Aiskom ambalo ni endelezo la jina lake likiwa limeanziwa kutoka nyuma.
19. Wakati hadithi hii inafikia mwisho, siku njema inamjia Kongowea kwa ajili ya kumpata babake mzazi na kwa wakati huu ameshaoa Vumilia Binti Abdulla.
20. Anaendelea na hamu ya kuandika kwani anaonekana kana kwamba amekuwa akiandika kitabu hiki usiki mzima.
21. Kitabu hiki kinadhaniwa kinamhusu bibiye anayetokezea kwa nyuma na kumkumbatia, hapo ndipo linamdua kuwa jua limeshachomoza.

## ENGLISH

1. Good Day
2. This is a story written by a renowned author of Swahili novels known as Ken Walibora. The main character in this novel is Msanifu Kombo, who later on comes to be known as Kongowea Mswahili after he wins a prize-winning essay competition. The setting of the story is in Tanzania, at a place called Tanga.

CONT'D OVER

3. He faces a lot of hardships while being brought up by a single mother, Zainabu Makame, who was a talented singer of taarab music, which was very popular in Tanzania and in the coast region of Kenya. Being born of a single mother attracts a lot of discrimination from his schoolmates because, in the culture he was growing up in, being an illegitimate child was considered something abnormal, and one was almost seen as an outcast in the community. Kombo's life becomes more unbearable after the death of his mother. He is being raised by his aunt and foster mother, who mistreat him a lot, and this, combined with the discrimination he faces in school, makes his life more difficult. However, despite all these hardships, he is a talented writer, which is what he uses to outshine his fellow classmates and to become a quite successful student.
  
4. After some struggles, he manages to escape to Kenya in search of his father, whose photograph he had seen in the house. His search is not in vain because, at last, he manages to find his father, who is a renowned poet, who's known as Juma Mkosi, but many know him as Amju Isokum, a backward spelling of his real name. As the story comes to an end, a good day has finally dawned for him. After this reunion, he marries Vumilia Binti Abdulla. His passion for writing continues as he appears to have been writing a book the whole night, which is thought to be about his life, when his wife appears and hugs him from behind just in time for him to realize the sun is already out.

## VOCABULARY

Swahili	English	Class
sifika	to reknown	verb
maarufu	popular	adjective
kuvutia	to attract	verb
haramu	illegitimate	adjective
kupambazuka	dawned	participle
shauku	passion	noun

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p><b>Kifo cha mwandishi na mwana siasa aliyesifika, Bwana Chinua Achebe kilisikika kote duniani kwa sababu ya mchango wake katika siasa na uandishi.</b></p> <p>"The death of the renowned author and politician Chinua Achebe was felt all over the world due to the many contributions he had made in literature and politics."</p>	<p><b>Muziki wa reggae ni maarufu miongoni mwa kikundi cha 'Rastafarians.'</b></p> <p>"Reggae music is very popular among Rastafarians."</p>
<p><b>Mswada ambao rais alitia sahihi hivi karibuni umevutia hisia mbalimbali hasa kutoka kwa maseneta ambao wanahisi kutishiwa.</b></p> <p>"The bill that the president signed recently has attracted a lot of criticism especially from senators who feel threatened."</p>	<p><b>Watoto haramu hawafai kubaguliwa kwani hawakuchangia kwa vyovyote vile kuwa katika hali ile.</b></p> <p>"Illegitimate children should not be discriminated against because they are not to blame for everything that has happened in their lives."</p>
<p><b>Siku mpya ilimpambazukia Daniel baada ya rais kupendezwa na hadithi yake na kisha kumchukua kama mmoja wa wanawake.</b></p> <p>"A new day dawned for Daniel after the president was impressed by his narrative and he adopted him as his own child."</p>	<p><b>Mtu ambaye ana shauku kwa kitu fulani hushinikiza mpaka akipate kitu hicho.</b></p> <p>"A person who has a passion for something will push until they get a hold of it."</p>

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Did you Know?

Kongowea reads poems written by his father and grows fond of them, but the funny thing is that he does not know they were written by his father, for whom he has been searching for a long time. Another funny scene in the story is when Kongowea goes to take a bath and Vumilia, who is already falling in love with him, goes and finds him taking a bath. She takes his clothes and he is really scared because this is the first time a woman sees him naked. It is also funny that in Zainabu's family there are so many children that even the father does not know some of them.

---

*Kongowea amekuwa akisoma mashairi yalioandikwa na babake na ameyapenda sana; lakini, jambo la kufurahisha ni kuwa hakujua yameandikwa na babake ambaye amekuwa akimtafuta kwa muda mrefu. Kisa kingine cha kuchekesha ni wakati Kongowea alipoenda kuoga kisha Vumilia ambaye alikuwa ameanza kumpenda anampata akioga na kuchukua mavazi yake. Kongowea anaona haya sana kwa sababu pengine ni mara ya kwanza mwanamke kumuona uchi. Ni jambo la kufurahisha, tena kuwa babake Zainabu alikuwa na watoto wengi hata hakuwajua wengine.*

## LESSON NOTES

# Advanced Audio Blog S2 #9 Top 10 Popular Kenyan Novels - Death by the Well

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Swahili
- 3 English
- 4 Vocabulary
- 4 Sample Sentences
- 5 Cultural Insight

# 9

# SWAHILI

1. Kifo Kisimani
2. Hiki ni kitabu cha tamthilia ambacho kimeandikwa na Kithaka wa Mberia.
3. Kinaelezea hadithi ya kuvutia kuhusu kisima kilicho pekee katika kijiji cha Butangi na chifu anayeitwa Bonoko.
4. Bonoko amekataza watu kuteka maji kwenye kisima hiki.
5. Riwaya inaanza kwa mkutano unaopaswa kuanza lakini watu hawajaonekana.
6. Vibaraka wake chifu wanatayarisha sehemu ya mkutano kwa kupanga viti.
7. Inakisiwa kuwa Mwelusi, kijana mmoja ambaye haambatani na uongozi wake Bonoko ndiye aliye wachochea watu wasihudhurie ule mkutano.
8. Chifu Bokono anajawa na mawazo huku akihofia kuwa utawala wake uhatarini.
9. Mkewe Nyalwe anamsihi abadilishe namna anavyoongoza kwavile hapendwi na watu kwani wafuasi wake wamekuwa wakimdanganya.
10. Mwelusi anashikwa na kupelekwa gerezani ambapo anateswa na askari.
11. Nia yao ni kumfanya Mwelusi akiri kuwa yeye ndiye kiongozi wa mapinduzi dhidi ya Bonoko na kwamba atubu mbele yake chifu akiwa anataka kuwekwa huru.
12. Lakini Mwelusi anakana jambo hilo kabisa.
13. Atega anamtembelea Mwelusi gerezani na kumpelekea mkate na mvinyo ambao askari wanachukua.
14. Mwelusi anatumia tupa iliyokuwa ndani ya mkate kukata minyororo na kufaulu kutoroka gerezani.

CONT'D OVER

15. Nduguye Genge anadanganywa kwa kuahidiwa kuwa atamwoza binti wa chifu iwapo atamuua Mwelusi.
16. Anamfanyia hila kwa kumwambia kuwa amebadilisha fikira zake na kuwa anamuunga.
17. Anamwambia Mwelusi kuwa anasiri kutoka kwa mamake anayotakakumweleza.
18. Mwelusi anamfuata katika chumba cha siri ambapo anamuua.
19. Hadithi inapoisha, watu wameungana kupinga uongozi wa Bonoko.
20. Wanamshika pamoja na vibarua wake na kuwaweka kwenye uja. Tangu hapa wanaweza kuleta mageuzi katika uongozi wa Butangi.

## ENGLISH

1. Death by the Well

CONT'D OVER

2. This is an interesting play written by Kithaka wa Mberia. The play is about the only well in Butangi Village, and the chief, who is known as Bokono, has denied people permission to draw water from the well. The play begins with a meeting that is supposed to happen, and we find the followers of Bokono preparing the field and arranging chairs. It is time for the meeting to begin, and people have not showed up for the meeting. It is suspected that it is Mwelusi, a young man who is against Bokono's leadership, who has incited the people not to attend the meeting. Bokono is deep in thought and suspects that his leadership is in danger. His wife, Nyalwe, tells him that he should change his way of leadership and that he is not popular among the people as his followers have been lying to him. Mwelusi is caught and taken to prison, where the guards mistreat him and try to persuade him to accept that he is leading the opposition against Bokono and that he should confess this to Bokono if he wants to be set free, which he denies all the way. Atega comes to visit him in prison and brings him beer and bread, but the guards in charge take the beer and give the bread to Mwelusi. He uses a file, which was inside the bread, to cut the chains and manages to escape. His brother, Genge, is deceived into thinking that he will be given Bokono's daughter's hand in marriage if he kills his brother. He tricks him by telling Genge that he has changed his mind and is behind him. He tells him that there is a secret from his mother that he wants to tell him. Mwelusi follows him to a secret room where he kills him. As the play is coming to an end, the people have united in opposition against Bokono's leadership. They get hold of him and his men, put them into bondage, and are able to bring change in the leadership of Butangi.

## VOCABULARY

Swahili	English	Class
kukataza	deny	verb
minyororo	chains	noun
utani	fun	adjective
jukumu	task	noun
kutambua	to realise	verb
upinzani	opposition	noun

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p><b>Inasemekena kuwa wakati wa uchaguzi kuna watu waliokatazwa kupiga kura licha ya kufika vituoni kwa wakati.</b></p> <p>"It is said that during the elections some people were denied the right to vote despite the fact that they had arrived to the polling stations on time."</p>	<p><b>Minyororo gerezani ni ya kuhakikisha kuwa wafungwa hawawezi kutoroka gerezani hata kama walinzi hawapo.</b></p> <p>"Chains in prison are used to make sure the prisoners are not able to escape even when the wardens are not around."</p>
<p><b>Watu watatumia udhaifu wako kukutania na kukufanya uhisiduni.</b></p> <p>"People will use the weakness you have to make fun of you and make you feel inadequate."</p>	<p><b>Wakati mwingi mtu hupewa malipo baada ya kukamilisha jukumu alilopewa kama itakikanavyo.</b></p> <p>"In many cases when one is given a task to perform, they will only be paid after it is completed and well done."</p>
<p><b>Watu wengine hawatambui uwezo walionao hadi mtu mwingine awaonyeshe.</b></p> <p>"Some people do not realise the potential in them until someone else points it out."</p>	<p><b>Upinzani katika kila serikali ni muhimu kwa kila serikali maana inamulika kila kitu kinachotendeka.</b></p> <p>"Opposition in every government is important because it keeps a check on everything that is happening."</p>

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Did you Know?

The play has an interesting scene where Atega is taking food to Mwelusi in prison. She has cut the bread into two and inserted a file inside, but the guards do not realize, as they are busy enjoying the beer. Mwelusi, on the other side, knows what to do with the file and uses it to cut the chains. It is also exciting when Kame

visits Tanya and she says that it seems it's Bokono who will be visiting her next now that his men, Batu and Kame, have visited him. It is also funny how Batu and his men convince Genge to betray his brother. They make fun of him, asking him how it feels to marry the chief's beautiful daughter, but he only realizes they were making fun of him after he is done with the task.

---

*Tamthilia hii ina kisa cha kufurahisha wakati Atega anampelekea Mwelusi chakula jelani. Amekata mkate mara mbili na kuweka tupa ndani lakini walinzi hawatambui maana wako katika harakati za kunywa ile pombe. Mwelusi kwa upande mwingine anajua cha kufanya na ile tupa na anaitumia kukata minyororo na kutoroka gerezani. Pia inafurahisha wakati Kame anamtembelea Tanya ambaye anamwambia kuwa Bokono ndiye pengine atakayemtembela baadaye kwavile Batu na Kame kumeshamtembelea. Nichakufurahisha jinsi Batu na wenzake wanamhimiza Genge kumsaliti ndunguye. Wanafanyia mzaha wakimwambia inavyohisi kumuoa bintiye chifu lakini anatambua kuwa ilikuwa mzaha baada ya kutimiza kitendo hicho.*

## LESSON NOTES

# Advanced Audio Blog S2 #10 Top 10 Popular Kenyan Novels - The Helicopter Rescue

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Swahili
- 3 English
- 4 Vocabulary
- 4 Sample Sentences
- 5 Cultural Insight

# 10

# SWAHILI

1. KUOKOLEWA KWA HELIKOPTA
2. Kitabu hiki kimeandikwa na K W Wamitila aliyezaliwa tarehe 13 Juni mwaka wa 1965.
3. Yeye ni mhadhiri katika chuo kikuu cha Nairobi.
4. Hii ni hadithi inayohusu kituko kizuri ambacho baadae kilienda mrama.
5. Katika kitabu hiki, Zeke, kijana wa umri wa miaka kumi amshawishi Kate, binamu yake aliyekuja kumtembelea, ya kuwa andamane naye hadi kisiwa kilichokuwa hapo karibu.
6. Wawili hawa waliondoka na kwenda kwa kile kisiwa bila kumfahamisha yeyote.
7. Dalili ya mvua ilikuwa wazi hapo tu walipowasili ziwani.
8. Zeke anaenda mbele na kumkaribia mvuvi mmoja anayemwomba awapeleke kisiwani bila malipo.
9. Kwa mara ya kwanza, mvuvi anasita kuwapeleka kwa vile anahisi kuwa kuendesha mashua katika hali ile mbaya ya anga ingekuwa ni hatari lakini anabadili mawazo yake Zeke alipozidi kusiondwa.
10. Mvuvu anawapeleka Zeke na Kate kwenye kisiwa na kurudi kuvuvi kwa haraka baada ya kuwafikisha pale kisiwani.
11. Peke yao, vijana hawa wawili wanaanza kuvumbua kisiwa hiki ambapo wanafanikiwa kupata pango lililo kuwa ndani ya mbuyu uliofaraghiwa.
12. Waliamua kuingia ndani zaidi ya ile pango ambamo walibebeka na mazuri yaliyokuwa ndani.

CONT'D OVER

13. Kulikuwemo maandishi ya kigeni, alama za kulisimua kwenye kuta na mawe meusi zilizofanya akili za vijana hawa kuduwaa na kubebeka zaidi.
14. Mvua ulianza kunyesha kwa uzito na mvuvi akaondoka kwa haraka na kusahau kuwachukua vijana hawa.
15. Alikumbuka kuhusu vijana hawa mara tu alipofika ukingoni.
16. Kurudi katika kile kisiwa ili kuwaokoa Zeke na Kate ilikuwa haiwezekani kwa vile mvua ulivyokuwa ukinyesha kwa wingi, ndivyo hali ya hatari ilivyoendelea kuzidi.
17. Ngazi ya maji katika ziwa iliendelea kupanda na wakati huu kisiwa nacho kilikuwa kinatokomea haraka na maji yalikuwa yameanza kuingia katika ile pango.
18. Vijana hawa watajitoaje katika mkasa huu? Isitoshe, wazazi wa vijana hawa hawana habari kuhusu kilicho wapata wanao.

## ENGLISH

1. The Helicopter Rescue
2. This book is written by K. W. Wamitila, who was born on June 13, 1965. He is a senior lecturer at the University of Nairobi. This is a tale that tells of a good adventure that later went bad. In this book, Zeke, a ten-year old boy, convinces Kate, a cousin who is visiting, to take a walk with him to an island that is nearby. They depart for the island without informing anyone else, and it is just about to rain when the two youngsters arrive at the lake. Zeke goes ahead and approaches a fisherman, begging him for a free ride to the island. At first, the fisherman is reluctant to take them across, since he feels that rowing a boat in such bad weather would not be safe, but he changes his mind when Zeke makes further pleas.

CONT'D OVER

3. He takes Zeke and Kate to the island and embarks on a hurried fishing trip after dropping them at the island. Alone, these two youngsters explore the island, where they come across a cave, which exists within a deserted baobab tree. They decide to go deep into the cave, where they get consumed with what the cave has to offer. The presence of alien writings, intriguing markings on the cave walls, and some black stones get their minds carried away.
  
4. The rain starts pouring heavily, and the fisherman leaves hurriedly, forgetting to pick up the youngsters. He only remembers about them when he is already at the shore and, at this time, going back to the island to rescue Zeke and Kate is not an option, since the more it rains, the more the situation becomes dangerous. The water level in the lake starts to rise, the island submerges fast, and water starts draining into the cave. How do they get out of this? Worse still, the parents of these youngsters are not aware of their predicament.

## VOCABULARY

Swahili	English	Class
pango	cave	noun
faraghiwa	deserted	participle
shawishi	to convince	verb
shani	adventure	noun
pwani	shore	noun
kisiwa	island	noun

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p><b>Kisa cha mwanaume mmoja mjini kibera aliyeishi kwa pango kwa sababu hagemwezakumudu kodi ya nyumba inadhibitisha kulemewa kwa serikali katika kutekeleza wajibu wao.</b></p> <p>"The story of a man in Kibera who lived in a cave because he could not afford to pay rent shows failure of the government in its responsibilities."</p>	<p><b>Pango hili ni pana sana.</b></p> <p>"This cave is very wide."</p>
<p><b>Kisiwa hiki kimefaraghiwa kwa miaka mingi sana.</b></p> <p>"This island has been deserted for a very long time."</p>	<p><b>Muuzaji alimshawishi mteja kununua bidhaa zake.</b></p> <p>"The seller convinced the customer to purchase his goods."</p>
<p><b>Walikuwa wameenda kushani kwenye msitu.</b></p> <p>"They had gone for an adventure in the forest."</p>	<p><b>Aliliwacha boti lake kwenye pwani.</b></p> <p>"He left his boat at the shore."</p>
<p><b>Watalii wanapenda kuzuru kisiwa cha Madagascar.</b></p> <p>"Tourists like visiting the island of Madagascar."</p>	

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Did you Know?

The script and the story are written in simple English, which makes it fun to read and understand. This exciting book by K. W. Wamitila presents a story about two little rascals who will stop at nothing in order to satisfy their curiosity, to the point of risking their lives. Here, some history mixes with fiction, which will tend to keep you reading as you try to get into the minds of these two mischievous young boys.

The story allows the reader to view and weigh options through the eyes of two young boys who live in a remote village.

---

*Uandishi na hadithi hii umeandikwa kwa kizungu rahisi anachokifanya kiwe cha kufurahisha na kueleweka kwa urahisi. Kitabu hiki cha kuchangamsha kilicho andikwa na K W Wamitila kinahadithia baradhuli wawili ambao hawangesimamishwa na chochote ili kutimiza udadisi wao kiwango cha kuhatarisha maisha yao. Hapa, historia kidogo kinachanganywa na faragha ambayo itakufanya uendelee kukisoma kitabu hiki ukijaribu kuingia kwenye fikira za vijana hawa wawili watundu. Hadithi hii inamruhusu msomaji kuangalia na kupima maoni kupitia macho ya vijana hawa wawili wanaoishi katika kitongoji duni.*

## LESSON NOTES

# Advanced Audio Blog S2 #11 Top 10 Popular Kenyan Novels - My Life in Prison

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Swahili
- 3 English
- 3 Vocabulary
- 4 Sample Sentences
- 4 Cultural Insight

# 11

# SWAHILI

1. MAISHA YANGU GEREZANI
2. Kitabu hiki kimeandikwa na John Kiriamiti aliyezaliwa tarehe 14 Februari mwaka wa 1950 Murang'a, nchi Kenya.
3. Alikamatwa na kupelekwa gerezani kwa miaka ishirini ambapo aliweza kuandika riwaya zake zinazo tambulika.
4. Riwaya hii inaanza na Jack Zollo anapowasili katika Mahakama ya sheria ya Nairobi ambapo alihukumiwa kifungu cha miaka ishirini gerezani na mijeledi arobaini na nne.
5. Jack anaudhika zaidi kwa muhula aliopewa huko jelani kiasi kuwa anazua vurugu nakuanza vita na askari wa jela na pia na wafungwa wenzake.
6. Anajifanya kana kwamba yeye ni mwenda wazimu ambapo analazwa katika taasisi ya akili kwa sababu ya ile hali yake ya wazimu na baadaye anatoroka kutoka kwa hospitali ya akili ya Mathare.
7. Hata hivyo, uhuru wake unadumu masaa kidogo tu ambapo anakamatwa tena na kurudishwa gerezani.
8. Jambo hili halimvunji moyo Jack Zollo ilhali anajitia moyo kuishi maisha magumu jelani anapokula kiasi kimoja kwa siku.
9. Jelani, Zollo anasimulia vituko vyake na vile mara kwa mara alivyokuwa kwenye vita na mawakala wa nchi na vile alivyoshinda jiji.
10. Ingawa mjini inambidi atoroke mara kwa mara maajenti wa sheria na wa amani ili aweze kuepuka kurushwa gerezani,
11. Zollo anaonekana mwenye kusherehekea maisha mazuri jelani na kuamua kuendelea kuishi pale gerezani licha ya ugumu.
12. Ana kuwa mashuhuri jelani kwa wafungwa wenzake na askari wa jela.

CONT'D OVER

13. Kuongezea, anakuza ujasiri wake katika maishani yake ya jela.
14. Anatoka gereza kama mtu aliyefanikiwa jela na jijini huku akihusisha umaarufu wake kwa kuwa jambazi kabambe.
15. Jela linakuwa jiji kwa Zollo.
16. Kwake hakuna mpaka kati ya jela na jiji.

## ENGLISH

1. My Life in Prison
2. This book is written by John Kiriamiti, who was born on February 14, 1950 in Murang'a, Kenya. He was arrested and imprisoned for twenty years, where he wrote some of his popular novels. The novel begins with Jack Zollo arriving at the Nairobi law courts where he is charged and sentenced to twenty years in prison and forty-eight cane strokes. Jack is deeply upset by the prison term so much so that he turns violent, where he starts fighting the wardens and his fellow inmates. He fakes insanity, gets admitted to a mental institution, due to his state of madness, and, thereafter, he escapes from the Mathare Mental Hospital. His freedom, however, lasts for only a few hours before he is apprehended and taken back to prison. This does not break Jack Zollo as he still remains strong in his spirit and tries to survive the harsh conditions in jail, where he eats only one potato each day. In prison, Zollo tells of his adventures, how he was constantly at war with the agents of the state and how he conquered the city.
3. In the city, he has to constantly flee from the agents of law and order in order for him to avoid prison. Zollo seems to celebrate a life that is well led and one that he is determined to continue living with in prison against all odds. In fact, Zollo gains popularity in prison both with his fellow inmates and the prison authorities, and he equally maintains his heroic position throughout his life in prison. Zollo comes out as a person who has had his privileges in prison, and in the city, owing to his reputation as a successful criminal. Prison becomes Zollo's city and to him, there is no boundary between prison and the city.

## VOCABULARY

Swahili	English	Class
taasisi	institution	noun
vurugu	violence	noun
gereza	prison	noun
wakala	agent	noun
mnyakuzi	pickpocket	noun
kufufua	to rekindle	verb

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p><b>Hii ni taasisi ya elimu.</b></p> <p>"This is the institute of education."</p>	<p><b>Ni kawaida yake kuzua vurugu.</b></p> <p>"It is his nature to cause violence."</p>
<p><b>Maisha kule gerezani ni magumu sana.</b></p> <p>"Life in prison is very hard."</p>	<p><b>Kila mwanariadha ana wakala wake ambaye hushughulikia fedha zake.</b></p> <p>"Every athlete has his own agent who handles his finances."</p>
<p><b>Mnyakuzi aliiba simu yangu mpya.</b></p> <p>"The pickpocket stole my brand new phone."</p>	<p><b>Wawili hao waliamua kufufua uhusiano wao baada ya kusameheana.</b></p> <p>"The two decided to rekindle their relationship after they had forgiven each other."</p>

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Did you Know?

Zollo was first expelled from school before becoming a pickpocket, and,

afterwards, he graduated into a bank robber. Zollo escaped to Congo and lived a crime free life after being pursued by the police in the whole of Nairobi. He flees back to Kenya after the secretary to his boss, and also the boss's daughter, threatens to commit suicide since they are both impregnated by him. While escaping from Congo, he steals 1.5 million Francs from Stefano and this rekindles the cat and mouse chase by the Congolese police, where he gets arrested, but, luckily, manages to escape.

---

*Zollo alifukuzwa shuleni mara ya kwanza kabla ya kuwa mnyakuzi na baadaye akahitimu na kuwa mwizi wa benki. Zollo alitorokea Congo na pale aliishi maisha ya bila uhalifu baada ya kuburushwa na askari mjini Nairobi. Alitorokea Kenya baada ya karani na binti wa mkubwa wake kutishia kujitia kitanzi kwa vile wote wawili walikuwa na mimba yake. Alipokuwa anatoroka kutoka Congo, aliiba faranga milioni moja na nusu kutoka kwa Stefano na jambo hili lilifufua mchezo wa paka na panya kwa askari wa Congo ambapo alikamatwa lakini kwa bahati nzuri akaweza kutoroka.*

## LESSON NOTES

# Advanced Audio Blog S2 #12 Top 10 Popular Kenyan Novels - The River Between

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Swahili
- 3 English
- 4 Vocabulary
- 4 Sample Sentences
- 5 Cultural Insight

# 12

# SWAHILI

1. MTO KATI YA
2. Hiki ni kitabu ambacho kilichapishwa na Ngugi wa Thiong'o mnamo mwaka wa 1965.
3. Kitabu hiki kinachambua na kuonyesha migogoro kati ya makabila asili ya Afrika na wamishonari waliokua na nia ya kueneza ukristo na kwa hivyo kusababisha kutengana kwao.
4. Kitabu hiki pia kina gusia matokeo ya kuishi chini ya ukoloni na pia kinaeleza kuhusu vita vya uhuru vya waafrika kutoka kwa wakoloni.
5. "Mto kati ya," ni kitabu ambacho kimeundwa katika vijiji viwili (Kameno na Makuyu) ambavyo ni majirani katika nchi ya Kenya.
6. Kameno ni kijiji ambacho kinaamini kwa kuabudu miungu mingi na kwa kulinda mila zake.
7. Wakaazi wa kijiji cha Makuyu wamekumbatia ukristo.
8. Mwingiliano na migogoro ya vijiji hivi viwili na tamaduni zao zinawasilishwa na mazoea ambayo yana idhinishwa na mandhari ambayo ni muhimu katika kitabu hiki.
9. Waiyaki, aliyekuwa kijana mdogo kutoka Kameno alikuwa na jukumu la kuleta pamoja vijiji hivi vya Kameno na Makuyu kwa uchungu na sadaka kama ilivyokuwa hatima yake ya kuwa atakuwa kiongozi mkubwa kwa watu wa Kameno.
10. Baba yake anamshauri kusoma na kukusanya habari nyingi kadri ya uwezo wake ili aweze kuhifadhi utamaduni na aweze kuhudumia watu wake.
11. Ilimbidi Waiyaki kuenda kuishi na mzungu katika kambi yake ili aweze kuwa mashuhuri na mwenye ujuzi kwa kuisoma mienendo yao.

CONT'D OVER

12. Hapa anakua mtukufu na mwenye nguvu kama baba yake.
13. Aliweza kuanzisha taasisi ya elimu baada ya kuwa mwalimu mkuu wa shule fulani kwa madhumuni ya watu wake walioamini katika miungu mingi.
14. Baadaye alimpenda bintiye Joseph (aliyeongoza kijiji cha wakristo) na binti huyu aliweza kuiwacha nyumba ya baba yake ili aweze kuwa na Waiyaki.
15. Ungano wao unasababisha mapingamizi hivyo basi kusababisha ugumu na kuwa kizuizo kwa njia mapya ya maisha.

## ENGLISH

1. The River Between
2. This is a novel that was published by Ngugi wa Thiong'o in 1965. The book analyzes and depicts conflicts between indigenous African tribes and the missionaries who seek to spread Christianity, therefore causing the separation of these two villages. It also goes through the consequences of living under Colonialism and it also describes the fight for independence by the Africans from the colonial powers.
3. The River Between is set in two villages, Kameno and Makuyu, that neighbor each other in Kenya. Kameno is a village that believes in multiple deities and it preserves its tribal ways, while the residents of Makuyu have embraced Christianity. The interplay and the conflict of the two villages, the cultures that they present, and the practices that they endorse is a theme that is important in this novel. Waiyaki, who was a young boy from Kameno, is supposed to bring together the two villages of Makuyu and Kameno through pain and sacrifice, as it is destined that he will be a great leader of the people of Kameno.

CONT'D OVER

4. His father advises that he should learn and gather as much information as he can in order to preserve traditions and serve his people. Waiyaki has to go and live with the white man in his village, so that he can become more powerful and knowledgeable by learning of their ways. Here he grows to be a noble and strong man like his father. He establishes educational institutions, after becoming the head teacher of a certain school, for the purpose of his people who believed in many gods. He later falls in love with Joseph's daughter, Joseph led the Christian village, and she leaves her father's house to be with Waiyaki. Controversy is caused due to their union and this shows difficulty and possibility of new methods of life.

## VOCABULARY

Swahili	English	Class
chambua	to analyze	verb
migogoro	conflict	noun
utata	controversy	noun
hatima	destiny	noun
mtukufu	noble	adjective
taasisi	institution	noun

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p><b>Mwalimu aliichambua riwaya hiyo.</b></p> <p>"The teacher analyzed that novel."</p>	<p><b>Migogoro kati ya vijiji hivi ulisababishwa na umiliki wa ardhi.</b></p> <p>"Conflict between these villages was a result of land ownership."</p>
--	--

<p><b>Kulikuwa na utata mwingi juu ya uteuzi wa mwenyekiti mpya.</b></p> <p>"There was a lot of controversy over the appointment of the new chairman."</p>	<p><b>Ilikuwa hatima yake kuongoza nchi hii</b></p> <p>"It was his destiny to rule this country."</p>
<p><b>Wakati wa zamani, watukufu waliheshimiwa na kuogopwa.</b></p> <p>"During early times, the nobles were respected and feared."</p>	<p><b>Hii ni taasisi ya elimu.</b></p> <p>"This is the institute of education."</p>

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Did you Know?

Kabonyi claims that Waiyaki has been touched by impurity that will cause him to spread a curse to the roots and stem of their tribe. Waiyaki is considered a death courier since he touched her wife who was dying when he was taking her to the hospital for treatment. Kabonyi claims that Waiyaki is capable of destroying the entire infrastructure of the *kikuyu*, since he is tainted by death and has not been cleansed. Kabonyi goes around his village convincing people that Waiyaki wants to sell the people to the white man by introducing them to education.

*Kabonyi asisitiza ya kuwa Waiyaki alikuwa amepakawa na uchafu ambayo ungemfanya kueneza laana kwa mizizi na shina la kabila lao. Waiyaki anadhaniwa kuwa mbebaji wa kifo kwa vile alinguza bibiye aliyekuwa anafariki wakati alipokuwa anampeleka hospitalini kwa matibabu. Kabonyi anadai kuwa Waiyaki anauwezo wa kuangamiza muundo wote wa wakikuyu kwa vile amepakawa na kifo na hajatakaswa. Kabonyi anatembea kote kijijini akihimiza watu kuwa Waiyaki anataka kuwauza kwa wazungu kwa kuwa kuwajulisha kwa masomo.*

## LESSON NOTES

# Advanced Audio Blog S2 #13 Top 10 Popular Kenyan Novels - Excuse Me! Your Dream is Calling You.

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Swahili
- 3 English
- 4 Vocabulary
- 4 Sample Sentences
- 5 Cultural Insight

# 13

# SWAHILI

1. KUNRADHI! NDOTO LAKO LAKUITA
2. Kitabu hiki kimeandikwa na Mbugua Mumbi ambaye ana shahada ya diploma katika somo la benki na hitimu zaidi katika diploma ya somo la uuzaji.
3. Sasa anaendeleza masomo yake katika usimamizi kimkakati wa biashara katika chuo kikuu cha Leicester kule Uingereza.
4. Kitabu hiki kinakupa mbinu ya kisayansi ya kufikia kiwango chochote cha mafanikio ambacho unaweza taka.
5. Kanuni zilizo onyeshwa hapa ni muhimu na lugha iliyotumika ni wazi ikiwa pamoja na mazoezi ya kusaidia kufahamu kwa ukamilifu matumizi yake.
6. Binadamu anafaa kujua ukweli kujihusu.
7. Kila binadamu ana hamu ya kuhitimu.
8. Hakuna mwanadamu angelipenda kutia bidii kwa mpango ilikutofaulu.
9. Hakuna kitu chochote kinaweza kupatikana bila kuhusisha mbinu kadhaa.
10. Ili jambo lolote liweze kufaulu, ni lazima sheria kadhaa ziweze kuhusishwa.
11. Sheria hizi ndizo ufunguo mkubwa katika kuhitimu na kuelewa matumizi yake ni hakikisho ya maisha bora unayotarajia.
12. Ujumbe ulio katika kitabu hiki inabadilisha na kuokoa maisha.
13. Njia ya kipekee ya ufunulizi uliyotumika inaunganisha hotuba na zoezi ya kibinafsi unao waweka watu kwenye safari inayopendeza ya kufaulu na yenye furaha.

CONT'D OVER

14. Msingi wa kitabu hiki ni ukweli mtupu na kinaelezea uwezo mwingi ulimondani ya binadamu lakini hautumiki.
15. Kitabu hiki pia kitakufunza na kukusaidia kujigundua na kile ulicho nacho ili uweze kuishi maisha unayo tamani.
16. Kinafunza jinsi ya kufanya kazi kwa njia kadhaa kwa kuelezea jinsi ya kutumia akili na jinsi ya kuelewa maumbile.
17. Kitabu hiki kina vitendo na vilevile kina mafunzo.
18. Utagundua mambo yanayotia moyo na ya kushangaza.
19. Kupitia kitabu hiki, unauwezo wa kubadilisha na kuokoa maisha yako.
20. Utagundua ya kuwa yote yamo katika uwezo wako.

## ENGLISH

1. Excuse Me! Your Dream is Calling You.
2. This book is written by Mbugua Mumbi, who holds a diploma in banking and a professional post graduate diploma in marketing. He is currently pursuing his MBA in strategic business management at the Leicester University in the UK. This book gives you a pragmatic approach to attaining any level of success that you desire. The principles expressed here are fundamental, yet the language used is straight forward with experiential exercises to help fully appreciate their application.

CONT'D OVER

3. Man needs to know the truth about himself. Every human being is desirous of success. No human being will put effort and energy to plan for failure. Nothing can ever be achieved without the application of some principles, and, therefore, for anything to be successfully accomplished, some laws must come into play. These laws are the master key to success, and understanding their applications is guaranteed to achieve the life you desire. The information contained in this book is both life changing and lifesaving. The unique delivery style uses combined lectures and individual exercises that put people on a wonderful voyage into success and happiness.
  
4. This book is based on absolute truth and unfolds the limitless possibilities that lie dormant in man. It will also will also teach and help you discover who you are and what you possess to live the exact life that you so desire. It trains you to work in a certain way by explaining the correct use of your mental faculty and how to understand nature itself. The book is as practical as it is informative. You will discover possibilities that are so inspiring and so exciting that they are almost bewildering. Through this book, you have the capacity to change and save your life. You will realize that it is all within your power.

## VOCABULARY

<b>Swahili</b>	<b>English</b>	<b>Class</b>
kuhitimu	success	noun
kivito	faculty	noun
hasara	loss	noun
jasiri	brave	adjective
mbinu	principles	noun
kunradhi	pardon me	phrase

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p><b>Mwanafunzi alimwomba mungu aweze kuhitimu katika mtihani wake.</b></p> <p>"The student prayed to God for success in his exam."</p>	<p><b>Niko katika kivito cha sayansi</b></p> <p>"I am in the faculty of science."</p>
<p><b>Aliuza shehena yake kwa bei ya hasara.</b></p> <p>"He sold his goods at a loss."</p>	<p><b>Kijana huyu ni jasiri kadri ya wastani wake.</b></p> <p>"This young man is brave irrespective of his size."</p>
<p><b>Mbinu kadhaa zinafaa kuzingatiwa katika ujenzi wa nyumba.</b></p> <p>"Various principles should be considered when building a house."</p>	<p><b>Kunradhi! Naomba kutumia kalamu yako.</b></p> <p>"Excuse me! May I use your pen?"</p>
<p><b>Muhudumu Nikunradhi.</b></p> <p>"Waiter, excuse me!"</p>	<p><b>Mhudumu, nikunradhi tafadhali.</b></p> <p>"Waiter, excuse me!"</p>

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Did you Know?

Death is not the greatest loss in life. The greatest loss is what dies within us while we live. You are the only problem you will ever have and you are the only solution. If you don't know where you are going, any road will take you there. You are neither what people think nor say you are, nor are you what you think and say you are. A hero is no braver than an ordinary man, but he is braver five minutes longer. If you do what you've always done, you are likely to get what you have always gotten.

*Kifo sio hasara ile kubwa kabisa maishani. Hasara ile kubwa zaidi ni kile*

*kinachofariki ndani yetu wakati tungali hai. Wewe pekee ndiye shida utayokuwa nayo na wewe pekee ndiye jawabu. Kama hujui mahali unapoenda, barabara yoyote itakupeleka pale. Wewe sio kile ambacho watu wanafikiri wala kusema, wala wewe sio kile unachofikiria wala kusema. Shujaa sio jasiri kuliko mtu wa kawaida, lakini yeye ni jasiri kwa dakika tano tu zaidi ya mtu wa kawaida. Ukifanya jambo ambalo umezoea kufanya, dalili ni kuwa utapata matokeo ambayo umeshayapata tayari.*

## LESSON NOTES

# Advanced Audio Blog S2 #14 Top 10 Popular Kenyan Novels - Across the Bridge

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Swahili
- 3 English
- 4 Vocabulary
- 4 Sample Sentences
- 5 Cultural Insight

# 14

# SWAHILI

1. UVUKO WA DARAJA
2. Mwangi Gicheru ni mwandishi wa kitabu hiki ambacho kina wahusika wa kuu watatu ambao ni; Karolina, Chuma na Kihuthu.
3. Kihuthu ni babake Karolina.
4. Chuma ni msimulizi na mfanyikazi wa familia ya Kihuthu.
5. Kihuthu ni tajiri wa kupindukia.
6. Karolina alianza mapenzi na Chuma, lakini jua kwamba wazazi wake hawangemruhusu aolewe na Chuma kwa ajili hali yake ya kijamii ilikuwa ya chini.
7. Karolina alishika mimba ya Chuma, jambo lililowaaibisha familia yake.
8. Chuma alijihurumia kwa ajili ya hali yake na wakati mwingine kujiona kama takataka ya kiwanda.
9. Alidhani kwamba Mungu alimuumba baada ya chakula cha mchana kwa kutumia mabaki ya viumbe.
10. Alidhani kwamba fedha ingeweza kumnunulia chochote.
11. Alidhani kwamba babake Karolina hangekuwa na tatizo naye kama angelikuwa na fedha.
12. Chuma alijuta kukutana na Kihuthu kwani aliona kama hili jambo lilimletea taabu.
13. Hivyo basi akaanza kujihushisha na wizi ili kumfurahisha Karolina.
14. Kwa bahati mbaya alipatika na akafungwa jela.

CONT'D OVER

15. Karolina alitorokea kijijini ambako maisha yalikuwa magumu.
16. Baada ya kushikwa kwa Chuma, aliamua kurudi kwa familia yake.
17. Jelani, Chuma alikutana na Kisinga ambaye alimwingiza katika ujangili baada ya muhula wao jelani.
18. Chuma alienda Mombasa kumtafuta Karolina na kule kumwibia mtalii.
19. Kisinga alikamatwa na kufungwa jela tena.
20. Baadaye, Chuma alimpata Karolina ambaye alijaribu kumkimbia.
21. Alianguka kwenye gazi, kitendo kilichofanya Chuma ashtakiwe kwa jaribio la wizi na uaji.
22. Je, Chuma atafanikiwa kulivuka daraja la umaskini hadi utajiri? Mwangi Gicheru anaelezea maisha ya Chuma kwa kuchanganya upendo, furaha na utajiri.

## ENGLISH

1. Across the Bridge

CONT'D OVER

2. Mwangi Gicheru is the author of the book 'Across the Bridge'. The book has three main characters, namely: Caroline, Chuma, and Kihuthu, who is Caroline's father. Chuma is the narrator, and is a house boy in Kihuthu's household. Kihuthu is a rich man. Caroline fell in love with Chuma, but she was sure that her parents would not allow her to be married by Chuma due to his low social status. She became pregnant by Chuma and this really humiliated her family. Chuma disgraced himself because of his status, and at one point he referred to himself as a factory reject. He thought that God probably created him after lunch, using the leftovers of creation. Chuma thought that money could buy him everything. He supposed that Caroline's father would have no problem with him if he had money. Chuma regarded it a misery having met Kihuthu. Chuma engaged in theft, so as to make Caroline happy, but this landed him in jail. Caroline escaped to the village, and life was very hard for her. After the arrest of Chuma, Caroline went back to her family. Chuma met Kisinga in jail, who introduced him to burglary after their jail term.
  
3. Chuma went to Mombasa to look for Caroline, and there they stole from a tourist couple at the beach. Kisinga was arrested and taken to jail. Chuma managed to get Caroline, but she tried to run away from him. She fell on the staircase and Chuma was accused of robbery and attempted murder. Will Chuma succeed to cross the bridge from poverty to wealth? Mwangi Gicheru explores the life of Chuma incorporating love, happiness, and wealth.

## VOCABULARY

Swahili	English	Class
mwandishi	author	noun
msimulizi	narrator	noun
ghadhabishwa	disgraced	participle
tatizo	problem	noun
maskini	poverty	noun
furaha	happiness	noun

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p><b>Mwandishi alipongezwa kwa ubunifu wake.</b></p> <p>"The author was congratulated for his creativity."</p>	<p><b>Nyanyangu ni msimulizi mzuri kwani hufanya hadithi ivutie.</b></p> <p>"My grandmother is a good narrator as she knows how to make a story interesting."</p>
<p><b>Mwalimu alighadhabishwa na tabia ya mvulana huyo.</b></p> <p>"The teacher was disgraced by the boy's behavior."</p>	<p><b>Uhaba wa chakula ni tatizo kubwa barani Afrika.</b></p> <p>"Food shortage is a major problem in Africa."</p>
<p><b>Mwalimu alisema kwamba alihofia umaskini.</b></p> <p>"The teacher said that he feared poverty."</p>	<p><b>Lengo kuu katika maisha ni furaha.</b></p> <p>"The major goal in life is happiness."</p>

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Did you Know?

Chuma made up with Caroline and was granted a hand in marriage. Chuma's father, however, wanted to pay Caroline's family a visit before the wedding. He gathered his fellow village men to accompany him to his in-laws-to-be. However, they were very poor and they decided to borrow shoes to wear on that day. Chuma's father got oversized shoes, while others got undersized shoes. Those who got undersized shoes walked as if they were limping. When they arrived at Caroline's household, Kihuthu was furious with them and ordered them to be chased away. They had a lot of problems as they ran away since their shoes were not fitting.

*Chuma alifanikiwa kumpata Karolina na akaweza kumposa. Hata hivyo, babake Chuma alitaka kutembelea familia yake Karolina kabla ya Chuma kumuoa. Aliwakusanya wanaume wenzake wa kijiji ili waandamane naye kwa wakwe wake. Hata hivyo, walikuwa maskini sana na waliamua kuomba viatu vya kuvaa siku hiyo. Babake Chuma alipata viatu vikubwa kumliko nao wale wengine walipata viatu vidogo. Wale waliopata viatu vidogo walitembea huku wakichechemea. Walipofika nyumbani kwa kina Karolina, Kihuthu alikasirika sana na kuamuru wafukuzwe.*

*Walikuwa na matatizo mengi wakikimbia kwa vile viatu havikuwatosha.*

## LESSON NOTES

# Advanced Audio Blog S2 #15 Top 10 Popular Kenyan Novels - Beauty Queen

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Swahili
- 3 English
- 4 Vocabulary
- 4 Sample Sentences
- 5 Cultural Insight

# **15**

# SWAHILI

1. MALKIA WA UZURI
2. Kitabu hiki kiliandikwa na marehemu Barbara Kimenye katika mwaka wa 1997.
3. Alikuwa mwandishi aliye tambulika katika kipengele cha gazeti ya Kenya ya Daily Nation.
4. Katika riwaya hii, marafiki wawili Adela na Keti kimzaha wanaamua kuingia katika kinyang'anyiro cha uzuri kilicho andaliwa katika kijiji chao kule Uganda.
5. Wasichana hawa wawili kwa bahati nzuri wanafaulu na kuendelea kwa ngazi nyengine baada ya kushinda katika kinyang'anyiro cha kwanza.
6. Adela ni mrembo zaidi na wathamini wake wanafanya lolote kuhakikisha kuwa wanatengeneza pesa kutokana na karama zake ambazo ni za kipekee.
7. Baada ya mfululizo mfupi wa vinyanganyiro vya uzuri na maonyesho, Adela anaenda jijini Nairobi na uingereza na mwishowe anatumikiwa taji la binti wa ulimwengu.
8. Adela anaamua kuwacha shule ili aweze kujiingiza katika kazi ya uidhinishaji wa bidhaa za uzuri wakati angali na cheo cha malkia wa uzuri mikononi mwake.
9. Hata hivyo, yeye ni mfungwa wa Joe ambaye ni ajenti wake.
10. Joe ndiye mfaidi mkuu wa mali ya Adela na pia yeye ni mwanabiashara asiye na utu.
11. Hakuna tofauti yoyote kati ya Joe na wamiliki wa vilabu vya siku hizi.
12. Furaha yao ni kuwapigisha foleni wasichana wa shule wakiwa uchi kama Malaya mbele ya wateja wao kwa malipo.
13. Wamiliki vilabu hawa hupenda kuwatambulisha wasichana hawa kama `bikira' kutoka Tanga, Juba, Kigali, Thailand na pengine pengi.

CONT'D OVER

14. Wasichana hawa pamoja na Adela wanafanywa kuamini umati na kufanya dhidi ya uwezo wao tamasha zinazo hatarisha maisha yao.
15. Hata hivyo, Joe hayuko peke yake kwa vile ana wanawake wawili wa kando, Ujeni na Maxia ambao huandamana naye kama wasimamizi tajiri wanaogawa wanaume wazee kwa wasichana wa shule kisirisiri katika majumba makubwa na ya kibinafsi.
16. Maisha ya Adela yamejaa umaridadi na ndoto lakini anavyozidi kuendelea, anafanya kosa inayomtega na kufanya maisha yake yawe ya taabu.

## ENGLISH

1. Beauty Queen
2. This book was written by the late Barbara Kimenye in 1997. She was a renowned writer in the column of the Kenya's Daily Nation. In this novel, two friends Adela and Keti jokingly decide to enter into a beauty contest held in their village in rural Uganda. The two girls, luckily, proceed to the next levels after winning the beauty pageant. Adela is more beautiful, and her handlers and agents will do everything in their power to make sure that they cash in from her endowments, which are rather unique. In just a few series of beauty pageants and shows, Adela flies to Nairobi and Britain, and, eventually, she is crowned as the new Miss Universe. Adela then decides to drop out of school in order to pursue a career in endorsement of beauty products, while the status of beauty queen was still at hand.
3. She however is a prisoner of Joe, her agent, and, also, an entrepreneur, who is heartless. Joe is the major beneficiary of Adela's amazing fortunes. There is not any difference between Joe and the new age pub owners who enjoy parading college girls in the nude as strippers in front of customers who are willing to pay. These pub owners like introducing the girls as 'virgins' from Tanga, Juba, Kigali, Thailand, and so on. These girls and Adela are made to believe in the crowds where they give their best in performing stage acts that are daring in the name of art.

CONT'D OVER

4. Joe is, however, not alone as he has two women sidekicks, Ujeni and Maxi. The two ladies accompany Adela as chaperons, who act as rich operatives who supply dirty old men with college girls discreetly in bungalows and private mansions. Adela's life is full of showbiz glamour and illusions, but on her way up she makes a mistake that catches up with her soon and causes doom in her life.

## VOCABULARY

Swahili	English	Class
riwaya	novel	noun
kimzaha	jokingly	adverb
adhabu	doom	noun
umati	crowd	noun
mfaidi	beneficiary	noun
foleni	to parade	verb

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p><b>Hii ni riwaya kuhusu malkia wa uzuri.</b></p> <p>"This is a novel about a beauty queen."</p>	<p><b>Alijaribu bahati yake kimzaha na kuibuka mshindi.</b></p> <p>"He jokingly tried his luck and came out as the winner."</p>
<p><b>Alichodhania kuwa bahati iligeuka na kuwa adhabu kwake.</b></p> <p>"What seemed to be good luck turned out to be doom for her."</p>	<p><b>Umati ulimshangilia alipomaliza kuimba wimbo wake.</b></p> <p>"The crowd cheered at her after she finished singing her song."</p>

---

**Bintiye ndiye mfaidi mkuu katika kampuni hii.**

"His daughter is the major beneficiary of this company."

**Askari walipiga foleni ili raisi akague gwaride la heshima.**

"The police paraded so that the president would inspect a guard of honor."

---

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Did you Know?

---

This book is a replica of the intrigues that go on behind the scenes of the industry of beauty pageantry, which has, at one time or the other, occurred to most of the girls who aspire to do the cat walk in the limelight. This book is bound to appeal to the teenage generation since it is written in simple, witty, and vivacious English. Pub owners hire youthful strippers in order to keep the customers happy and make them come back for more fresh blood. In today's age, sexual predators are looking for young ladies via social media and dating sites.

---

*Kitabu hiki ni mfano wa mikasa inayoendelea nyuma ya maonyesho katika sekta ya tamasha ya uzuri ambayo kwa wakati mmoja au mwingine hutendeka kwa wasichana wengi wanaonua kuufanya mwondoko wa paka katika tamasha hizi. Kitabu hiki kimehakikishwa kuvutia kizazi cha vijana kwa muda mrefu kwa vile kimeandikwa kwa urahisi, ujanja na kwa kizungu wastani. Wamiliki vilabu huwapa kazi Malaya walio na umri mdogo ili kuwafurahisha wateja wao na kuwafanya warudi mara nyingine kutafuta damu safi. Katika kizazi cha leo, washiriki ngono wanawasaka wasichana wadogo kupitia vyombo vya habari vya ujamaa na tuvuti vya kuchumbiana.*

## LESSON NOTES

# Advanced Audio Blog S2 #16 Top 10 Popular Kenyan Singers - Wahu

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Swahili
- 3 English
- 4 Vocabulary
- 4 Sample Sentences
- 5 Cultural Insight

# 16

# SWAHILI

1. Wahu
2. Wahu Kagwi ni mwimbaji Mkenya anayejulikana sana kwa jina Wahu.
3. Sasa, yeye ndiye msanii bora wa kike katika burudani nchini.
4. Ameoleka kwa mshindi wa tuzo katika uimbaji, Bwana Nameless.
5. Pamoja wanabinti kwa jina Tumiso Nyakwea aliye na miaka karibu sita.
6. Wahu alikuwa modeli na mhitimu wa hesabu katika chuo kikuu cha Nairobi.
7. Alizaliwa mwaka wa 1980 na kuanza kazi ya mziki mnamo wa mwaka 2000.
8. Nyimbo zake za kwanza ni zikiwemo 'Niangalie', 'esha' na 'liar'.
9. Hata hivyo, wimbo iliyofanya kuvuma zaidi ni 'sitishiki' alitoa mwaka wa 2005.
10. Wahu amepokea tuzo kadhaa baadhi yao ikiwemo msanii bora wa kike katika mashindano ya MTV Africa Music Awards mwaka wa 2008.
11. Pia amesajiliwa kushiriki katika tamasha za MOBO na KORA mwakani 2008 .
12. Alitunukiwa tuzo kama msanii bora wa kike katika tamasha la Pearl of Africa Music Award katika mwaka huo huo.
13. Kando na kuimba, yeye pia ni mfanyabiashara.
14. Juzi amefungua Saluni katika eneo la westlands Nairobi katika ghorofa ya chini la jumba la Krishna.
15. Inasemekama kuwa yeye ndiye mwimbaji maarufu wa hivi juzi kufungua bishara ili kuongeza mapato yake.

CONT'D OVER

16. Maono yake alipokuwa akifungua saluni hii ni kuanzisha mahali ambapo urembo na nywele ya wanaume and wanawake wa Afrika utaeleweka na pia kutowa ushauri jinsi ya kulinda nywele na ngozi bila kujali rangi au mfumo.
17. Wahu pia ni mratibu wa matukio katika Chuo Kikuu cha Nairobi katika kutano ya Metro, ambapo kazi yake ni kuandika na kutuma mapendekezo, kupanga matukio na mikutano ya watu.
18. Yeye ni mpenzi wa maisha na urembo.
19. Ameonekana katika majarida tafauti na watu kadhaa wamemtaja yeye na mumewe Nameless kama familia ya kwanza katika sekta ya muziki.

## ENGLISH

1. Wahu
2. Wahu Kagwi is a Kenyan musician who performs under the name Wahu and is currently the top female entertainer. She is married to an award-winning star in the music field, Nameless, and together they have a daughter, Tumiso Nyakwea, who is around six years old now. Wahu is a former model and a mathematics graduate from the University of Nairobi. She was born in 1980 and started off her music career in the year 2000. Her first three songs were "Niangalie," "Esha," and "Liar;" however, the song that put her on the top and that hit the market most was "Sitishiki," which she released in the year 2005.
3. Wahu has received several awards, among them the award for Best Female Artist at the MTV Africa Music Awards in 2008. She was nominated for the MOBO and KORA Awards in 2008, more for being awarded as the Best Female Artist in the Pearl of Africa Music Award in 2008. Besides singing, she is also a businesswoman and a songwriter. She has set up a fashionable salon on the ground floor of the Krishna centre in Westlands and she is the latest celeb to venture into business as a side hustle. She says that her vision as she was setting up the salon was to create a place that understands the African man and woman's hair and beauty needs and to provide clients with advice on how to take care of their hair and skin, regardless of color and texture.

CONT'D OVER

4. Wahu is also an events coordinator at NU in Metro Junction, where she is in charge of writing and sending proposals, planning events, and meeting people. She is a lover of life and very active in social media. She is also a stylist. Her hair style and dress code are pretty unique. She has also featured in several lifestyle magazines, and some people have described her with Nameless as the first family in the music industry.

## VOCABULARY

Swahili	English	Class
kudhibiti	control	
jukwaa	stage	noun
nafuu	cheap	adjective
jenga	despite	
maono	vision	noun
kipekee	unique	adjective

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

**Ni muhimu kudhibiti jinsi mtu anavyotumia pesa zake.**

"It is important to have control on how one uses his money."

**Ni muhimu kuhakikisha unafanana vizuri unapopanda kwa jukwaa kwa sababu watu wengi watakuhumu kulingana na vile unavyoonekana hata kabla hujasema neno lolote.**

"It is important to make sure you look your best as you appear on stage because most people will judge you from how you look before you even say a word."

<p><b>Vitu vya bei nafuu wakati mwingi huwa vya dhamana ya chini na havidumu.</b></p> <p>"In many cases, cheap things are of low quality and hardly last before getting spoilt."</p>	<p><b>Licha ya miaka mingi ambayo amekuwa katika sekta ya mali isiyohamishika, yeye bado hajajijengea nyumba yake.</b></p> <p>"Despite the many years he has been in the real estate industry, he has not managed to build a house for himself."</p>
<p><b>Maono katika biashara au kazi yoyote humpa mtu ari ya kuendelea hata wakati mambo yanakuwa magumu.</b></p> <p>"A vision in business or any career will keep you going even in tough times."</p>	<p><b>Jengo la mikutano la KICC mjini Nairobi lina muundo wa kipekee hivyo kulifanya mnara bora jijini humo.</b></p> <p>"The KICC building in Nairobi city has a very unique design making it ideal as a landmark in the city."</p>

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Did you Know?

Wahu says she is a shoe-a-holic and finds it hard to walk past a place where nice shoes are being sold. She says she has racks upon racks of shoes in her house and still cannot control the desire to get more. She uses potatoes, tomatoes, and cucumber to treat her face, which she says are cheap and very effective. Wahu, despite the many years she has been on stage, says she still gets stage fright every time she gets on stage, just like her husband Nameless. She is very romantic and says she got her first crush when she was only seven years old.

*Wahu anasema yeye ni 'shoe holic' yaani ana tamaa ya kupindukia ya viatu kiasi cha hawezi kuzuia na hupata vigumu kupita mahali ambapo viatu vinauzwa bila kununua angalau moja. Anasema kuwa ana viatu vingi sana nyumbani kwake na bado hawezi kudhibiti hamu yake ya kununua vingine vipya. Kwa kutibu uso wake, yeye hutumia nyanya, viazi mbichi na tango na anasema kuwa ni nzuri na bei yake ni nafuu. Wahu licha ya miaka mingi ya kuwa kwa jukwa anaelezea kuwa*

*bado hajapata uzoefu na hupatwa na mshtuko kila mara anapopanda jukwaani kama alivyo mumewe Nameless. Yeye ni mwenye mapenzi sana yaani 'romantic' na mara yake ya kuanza kuona mvulana na kumtamani ilikuwa akiwa na miaka saba tu!*

## LESSON NOTES

# Advanced Audio Blog S2 #17 Top 10 Popular Kenyan Singers - Jimmy Gait

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Swahili
- 3 English
- 4 Vocabulary
- 4 Sample Sentences
- 5 Cultural Insight

# 17

# SWAHILI

1. Jimmy Gait
2. Jimmy Gait ni msanii aliyevuma sana katika nyimbo za kiinjila nchini Kenya.
3. Majina yake kamili ni James Ngaita Ngigi lakini yeye hujulikana kwa wengi kama Jimmy Gait, majina yaliyotoka kwa majina yake mawili ya kwanza.
4. Ametoa kanda nyingi ambazo zilipata umaarufu punde tu zilipoingia sokoni na kucheza sana katika vyombo vya habari na katika magari .
5. Kati ya nyimbo hizi ni 'muhadhara', 'huratiti', 'furifuri dance', 'appointment' miongoni mwa mingine.
6. Jimmy Gait amepata tuzo nyingi katika tamasha za Kisima na Groove Awards mnamo wa mwaka wa 2008.
7. Kando na uimbaji, yeye pia ni mhubiri na mwanzilishi wa kampeni inayojulikana kama 'make it or make it' ambayo mada yake ni kutia vijana moyo kwamba wanaweza kufanikiwa kimaisha iwapo watatia bidii ilikufikia malengo yao katika maisha licha ya changamoto wanazo kumbana nazo.
8. Jimmy Gait alizaliwa katika mwaka 1980 katika eneo la Lari counti ya Kiambu.
9. Yeye ni mzaliwa wa kwanza katika familia ya watoto wanne.
10. Alihudhuria masomo yake katika shule ya msingi ya Escarpment na shule ya upili ya Lari.
11. Baadaye alijiunga na chuo cha mafunzo ya biblia cha Moffat ambapo alihitimu kwa diploma katika Biblia na Theolojia.
12. Jimmy Gait amelelewa katika familia ya kiwango cha chini sana na anasema alianza kama hana chochote. Lakini bidii yake na azma ya kufanikiwa katika maisha ndiyo imemfanya kufika pahali alipofika sasa, kama msanii mliyesifika nchini.

CONT'D OVER

13. Alianza kuimba akiwa mdogo na alikuwa anashiriki sana katika mashindano ya muziki shuleni.
14. Kila wakati aliibuka mbora na kuwashinda wapinzani wake.
15. Alianza kazi ya muziki baada ya kukamilisha elimu yake katika chuo cha biblia.
16. Alitisha watu wengi aliposema anataka kufanya muziki sababu walitarajia afanye kazi aliyoisomea.
17. Yeye husema kuwa muziki wake sio wa pesa kama wasinii wengine mbali ni wito na njia ya kueneza injili kwa watu.

## ENGLISH

1. Jimmy Gait
2. Jimmy Gait is the most sought-after Kenyan gospel artist. His full name is James Ngaita Ngigi, but he is known to many as Jimmy Gaits, which is derived from his first two names. He has released several albums with tracks that have hit the industry almost immediately after being released and are played all over in radio stations, televisions, and even in matatus. Such include "Muhadhara," "Huratiti," "Furifuri Dance," and "Appointment," among others. He has won himself many awards, among them the Kisima and Groove Awards. Besides singing, Jimmy Gait is also a youth pastor and the founder of the 'Make It or Make It' campaign. This is a youth empowerment program that seeks to motivate young people to achieve their goals no matter the hindrances that may come their way.
3. Jimmy Gait was born in 1980 in Lari division, Kiambu county. He is the firstborn in a family of four. He went for his primary and secondary in Escarpment and Lari schools, respectively, and later went to Moffat Bible College, where he graduated with a high diploma in the Bible and theology. He was brought up in a very humble background and, as he says, he started from nothing, and his determination to make it in life is what has made him who he is today. He started singing when he was very young and is said to have been very active in school musical competitions, and always outshone his competitors.

CONT'D OVER

4. He started doing music after he was done with college education, and many people were shocked that he wanted to do music after completing his diploma in theology. He says that his music is not just for money, as is the case with many artists, but for him it is a calling and a way of spreading the gospel and hope to the people.

## VOCABULARY

Swahili	English	Class
kuchukua	derive	verb
mchungaji	pastor	noun
kutetea	defend	verb
vikwazo	hindrances	noun
mkazo	determination	noun
lengo	goal	noun

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

**Tabia nyingi inayoonekana kwa watu huchukuliwa kutoka kwa imani yao na dini.**

"Most of the habits observed in people have been derived from their basic beliefs and religion."

**Wachungaji wengi siku hizi wamepoteza mwelekeo na msukumo wao ni pesa watakayopata kutokana na kazi hiyo.**

"Many pastors nowadays have lost direction and their drive is mainly the money they will get from the work."

<p><b>Jamii ya Waislamu wana bidii zaidi ya kutetea imani yao ikilinganishwa na dini zingine.</b></p> <p>"The Muslim community is very aggressive in defending its faith compared to other religions."</p>	<p><b>Kuna vikwazo vingi vinavyosimama kama vizuizi kati yetu na mafanikio yetu na ni lazima tuvishinde ili kufanikiwa.</b></p> <p>"There are many hindrances that stand between us and our success and we have to overcome them if we want to achieve success."</p>
<p><b>Mtu ambaye ana mkazo na uvumilivu anaweza kufikia kitu chochote katika maisha.</b></p> <p>"A person who has determination and patience can achieve anything in life."</p>	<p><b>Wataalam wa kifedha hushauri kwamba ili kuweza kuweka akiba, lazima mtu awe na lengo fulani ambalo anataka kulitimiza.</b></p> <p>"Financial experts advise that for one to be able to save, they have to set goals towards which they will be saving."</p>

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Did you Know?

Jimmy Gaits's dress code is quite funny. As he says, some like it and others don't. He loves to dress in colored tight jeans and also puts on makeup and always has his nails pedicured. He also has a sharp voice, which matches his dress code in making him appear girlish. In defending his mode of dressing, Jimmy Gaits says people should dress according to their physique, and he posed a question: "Imagine me dressed in baggy clothes?" Surprisingly, he featured in one of the magazines as the best-dressed celebrity in 2010, and now he is working to raise it higher.

*Mtindo wa jimmy Gait wa mavavi ni wa kufurahisha sana. Kwa watu wengine*

*mtindo wake niwakuvutia ilhali wengne wanaukashifu. Yeye hupenda kuvaa suruali ndefu ya patashika yani, 'jeans' ambazo zimembana na zenye rangi nyingi. Yeye pia hujipodoa kwa mapambo na kuzirembesha kucha zake mtindo ambao kwa kawaida hupatikana kwa wanawake. Sauti yake nyororo huenda vyema na mavazi yake jambo linalomfanya kuonekana kama msichana. Akijitetea, Jimmy Gaits alisema kuwa mtu anafaa kuvaa nguo ambazo zinalingana na mwili wake huku akiuliza swali kuwa angefanana vipi kwa mavazi makubwa? Ajabu ni kwamba alitajwa katika jarida moja kama msanii anayevaa bora zaidi. Sasa hivi anafanya bidii kukiinua kiwango hiki.*

## LESSON NOTES

# Advanced Audio Blog S2 #18 Top 10 Popular Kenyan Singers - Daddy Owen

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Swahili
- 3 English
- 4 Vocabulary
- 4 Sample Sentences
- 5 Cultural Insight

# **18**

# SWAHILI

1. Daddy Owen
2. Daddy Owen ni mmojapo wa wasanii walionawiri sana katika uwanja wa muziki wa injili.
3. Kwa sasa yeye ndiye mwanamuziki mbora katika uwanja huu.
4. Jina lake rasmi ni Owen Mwatia lakini anajulikana kwa jina la usanii yani Daddy Owen.
5. Baadhi ya watu pia humjua kama 'king of kapungala' huku wengine wakimjua kama 'papa fololo', jina alilopewa na rafikiye kutoka nchi ya Demokrasia ya Kongo.
6. Yeye hufanya muziki wake katika mtindo unaojulikana kama kapungala ambalo anadai ni mchanganyiko wa kapuka na lingala.
7. Jina lake lilijulikana kote nchini alipotoa wimbo 'system ya kapungala' wimbo aliofanya akishirikiana na Dak Eddy kutoka Eldoret.
8. Daddy Owen ambaye kwa sasa ana umri wa takribani miaka 33 anasema kuwa aligundua kipaji chake katika muziki akiwa katika shule ya sekondari. Wakati huu ndipo alishighulika sana na klabu ya kuigiza na muziki.
9. Shauku yake ya muziki ilikuwa juu sana wakati huu, ndiposa akatumia fulsa hii kutunga nyimbo.
10. Haikuchukua muda mrefu kwa kujitoza kwake katika uwanja wa muziki baada ya kumaliza masomo ya sekondari.
11. Ilikuwa mwaka wa 2003 alipoanza kazi rasmi ya muziki mwenyewe.
12. Bahati ilimzidi kwa vile ndugu yake Roughtone alikuwa tayari katika sekta hii hivyo kumwekea msingi na kumwongoza katika uchanga wake katika mambo ya muziki.

CONT'D OVER

13. Licha ya kukumbana na changamoto ambazo ni za kawaida kwa kila msanii, Daddy Owen amejikakamua na anafanya vizuri zaidi.
14. Amepokea tuzo kadhaa mojawapo ikiwa tuzo bora zaidi ya Anglophone katika tuzo ya muziki ya MTV Africa mwaka 2001.
15. Alituzwa tuzo hii kwa wimbo wa 'tobina'.
16. Yeye pekee ndiye mwanamuziki wa nyimbo za injili kote Afrika kupata tuzo hili.
17. Baadhi ya nyimbo zake zenye umaarufu ni kama 'system ya kapungala', 'tobina', 'saluti' na 'Mbona'.

## ENGLISH

1. Daddy Owen
2. Daddy Owen is one of the thriving artists in Kenya in gospel music and is currently the top Kenyan gospel musician. His official name is Owen Mwatia, but he is popularly known by his stage name. Some people also refer to him as the King of Kapungala, and others by his nickname Papa Fololo, which was given to him by a friend of his from DRC. He does his music in a style known as Kapungala, which he claims is a combination of Kapuka and Lingala music.
3. His name became known all over the country after he released the track 'System Ya Kapungala,' which he did with Dr. Eddy from Eldoret. Daddy Owen, who is now 33 years of age, says he discovered his talent in music while in high school, where he was an active member of drama and music clubs. His passion for music was very high during this time, and he spent a lot of time composing songs. It did not take long for him after completing high school to enter into the music industry and start recording songs on his own. It was in 2003 when he first recorded his professional music. He was very lucky because his brother Roughton was already in the field and had already laid a foundation for him and, therefore, guided him through when he was young in the career.

CONT'D OVER

4. Daddy Owen, despite some challenges that are common to every artist, has thrived very well in this industry and has received several awards, among them the Best Anglophone Award during the MTV Africa Music Awards in 2001 for the song "Tobina." He is the only gospel musician in Africa who has won this award. Some of his tracks that have done very well in the market include "System Ya Kapungala," "Tobina," "Saluti," and "Mbona."

## VOCABULARY

Swahili	English	Class
msingi	foundation	noun
sekta	Industry	noun
ulemavu	disabilities	noun
kuongoza	to guide	verb
jina la utani	nickname	noun
shauku	passion	noun

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p><b>Kujenga juu ya msingi uliopotayari huwa ni rahisi sana ukilinganishwa na wakati mtu anapoanza kujenga msingi wenyewe.</b></p> <p>"Building on a foundation that has already been laid is pretty easy compared to when one is supposed to lay a foundation on their own."</p>	<p><b>Muziki usiohalali, yaani 'Pirated' umefanya madhara makubwa katika sekta ya muziki nchini Kenya.</b></p> <p>"Pirated music is doing a lot of harm to the music industry in Kenya."</p>
--	--

<p><b>Kama inavyosemekana ‘ulemavu sio kutojiweza’ ,watu wenye ulemavu wana uwezo zaidi na wakisaidiwa wataweza kujisimamia badala ya kutegemea msaada kama ilivyo desturi.</b></p> <p>"As it is always said, disability is not inability, disabled people have a lot of potential and they do not need to depend on charity as has been the case."</p>	<p><b>Kuwa na mtu wa kukuongoza katika kiwanda cha muziki hufanya iwe rahisi sana kwa wanamuziki wapya kupenya katika sekta hii.</b></p> <p>"Having someone to guide you in the music industry makes it easy for new musicians to penetrate the industry."</p>
<p><b>Ni tabia ya kawaida kwa wanafunzi kuwapa majina ya utani walimu wao hasa wasiowapenda.</b></p> <p>"It is a common habit with students to give their teachers nicknames especially those that they are not fond of."</p>	<p><b>Mtu ambaye ana shauku kwa kitu fulani hushinikiza mpaka akipate kitu hicho.</b></p> <p>"A person who has a passion for something will push until they get a hold of it."</p>

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Did you Know?

Many people wonder why Daddy Owen always has on sunglasses. He was born with one bad eye; therefore, only one of his eyes is functional today, and maybe that is the reason he composed the song "Mbona," asking why people despise people with disabilities. Daddy Owen was an artist before he became a music artist, and he used to paint mathrees No. 58, 9, 15, and 23, and they were big hits, as he says. He says that his most embarrassing moment was during a performance when he sang his lungs out, only to discover that the people were not dancing. He later discovered that he was singing way ahead of the backing track.

*Watu wengi hushangaa sana ni kwa nini Daddy Owen daima huvaa miwani. Yeye*

*alizaliwa na jicho moja chongo na kwa hivyo ni jicho moja tu lake ambalo linafanya kazi na labda jambo hili ndilo lilimfanya kutunga wimbo "mbona" akilalamika ni kwa nini watu hudharau watu wenye ulemavu. Daddy Owen alikuwa mchoraji kabla ya kuwa msanii na alikuwa akifanya kazi katika matatu namabari 58, 9, 15, 23 na mapato ilikuwa ya kuridhisha kama anavyosema. Daady Owen anasema kuwa wakati aliaibika sana maishani mwake ni wakati mmoja alipokuwa akiimba lakini mashabiki wake hawakuwa wanadansi. Ndiposa akatambua kuwa alikuwa akiimba mbele ya kinanda alichokuwa akitumia kuimba.*

## LESSON NOTES

# Advanced Audio Blog S2 #19 Top 10 Popular Kenyan Singers - Ken wa Maria

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Swahili
- 3 English
- 4 Vocabulary
- 4 Sample Sentences
- 5 Cultural Insight

# 19

# SWAHILI

1. Ken wa Maria
2. Ken wa Maria anafanya muziki wake katika lugha ya kikamba.
3. kwa sasa yeye ndiye msanii mmaarufu kutoka eneo la ukambani.
4. Nyimbo zake ni za mtindo wa 'benga'.
5. Ken anaalbamu kadhaa na zote kwa lugha ya kikamba.
6. Chakushangaza ni kuwa nyimbo zake zinaumaarufu kwa watu wa maeneo yote nchini hata wasioelewa kikamba.
7. Majina yake kamili ni Ken Wambua Nguze.
8. Yeye anapenda kujitambulisha kama mfalme wa nyimbo za kikamba na kila mmoja aliyehudhuria tamasha zake unauhakika wa jambo hili.
9. Ken huongoza bendi maarufu inayojulikana kama 'Yatta Orchestra International Band.'
10. Tofauti na wanamuziki wengi waofanya muziki pekee, Ken ni mwanasiasa na mjasiriamali anayehusika hasa na nyumba za kukodisha.
11. Kama mjasiriamali, Ken amelipa shilingi milioni 3 kwa nyumba katika sehemu ya Doonholm, Nairobi; anamiliki maduka matatu ya nguo mjini , pia ni mshirika katika Kinga Motors Umoja, kampuni inayohusika na magari yaliyotumika.
12. Yeye ni mmojawapo ya watu wanaomiliki kampuni ya Sunset Safaris - Pur jijini Mombasa.
13. Azimio la Ken wa Maria kuwania kiti cha ubunge lilikatika alipopokea vitisho vya kuuliwa kutoka kwa wanaodhaniwa kuwa wapinzani wake.

CONT'D OVER

14. Hivyo basi, aliamua kumuunga mkono kiongozi wake katika siasa msheshimiwa Kalonzo Musyoka aliyekuwa mgombea mwenza Mheshimiwa Raila Odinga ambaye ni kiongozi wa chama cha muungano wa CORD.
15. Ken ambaye sasa anaumri wa miaka 36 ana mke na watoto wawili.
16. Licha ya muziki wake kupata soko kubwa mandarini, Ken hajawai onekana katika vyombo vya habari wala kujulikana kama mwana mziki aliyesifika sana lakini mambo haya hayamtishi moyo.
17. Katika mwaka wa 2001 Ken aliteuliwa kama mmoja wa waliokuwa wakigombea taji la East Africa Music Awards katika jamii ya nyimbo za mtindo wa kilingala.
18. Kulingana na yeye kuteuliwa kwake ni jambo la kutosha la kuonyesha kuwa muziki wake unafanya vizuri hata kama hajaweza kupata tuzo hilo.

## ENGLISH

1. Ken wa Maria
2. Ken wa Maria does his performances in the Kamba language and is currently the most sought-after Kamba Benga artist. Ken wa Maria has released several albums, all done in the Kamba language, but very popular even among other communities, some of which do not even understand the language. His full name is Ken Wambua Nguze. Ken likes to refer to himself as the King of Kamba Music, and everyone who has attended his concerts cannot deny this fact. He is the leader of a popular band known as Yatta Orchestra International Band. Unlike other musicians, whose main concentration is on music, Ken wa Maria is also a politician and an entrepreneur who mainly concentrates on the real estate market. As an entrepreneur, Ken has paid Sh three million for a house in Doonholm in Nairobi, owns three textile shops in the city, is a partner at Kinga Motors of Umoja (which deals in used vehicles), and also is a co-owner of the Sunset Safaris-Purr firm in Mombasa.

CONT'D OVER

3. Ken's ambition to vie for being a member of Parliament in the March 2013 general election was shut down after he received death threats from his opponents, after which he decided to support his political leader Kalonzo Musyoka, who was the running mate to the CORD presidential candidate Raila Odinga.
4. Ken, who is now 36 years old, is married with two children. Despite his music selling very well in the local market, Ken has hardly featured in the media and never earned himself a local celebrity tag, but this does not overly bother him. In the year 2001, Ken was nominated for the East Africa Music Awards in the Lingala category. According to him, the nomination alone was enough to show that his music is doing well in the industry, even though he did not win.

## VOCABULARY

Swahili	English	Class
mwanasiasa	politician	noun
licha	despite	adverb
azima	ambition	noun
kuwania	vie	verb
kushirikiana	partner	noun
kushinda	win	noun

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p><b>Wanasiasa wanajulikana kama watu ambao hutumia njia yoyote kufika mahali ambapo wanaazimia kufika.</b></p> <p>"Politicians are known to be people who will use all possible means to get to positions they want to."</p>	<p><b>Licha ya rais kutoa utaratibu kwa wabunge kuachana na mjadala wa mishahara, badala yake wameenda mbele kuweka agizo ya kutishia kupunguzwa kwa mshahara wa rais.</b></p> <p>"Despite the president's order to the members of parliament to stop the motion on salaries, they have moved forward to put orders into place threatening to reduce the president's salary."</p>
<p><b>Azima yake ya kuwa daktari ilikatizwa alipofanyika kipofu.</b></p> <p>"His ambition to become a medical doctor was cut short when he became blind."</p>	<p><b>Kulikuwa na wagombeaji wanane waliokuwa wakiwania kiti cha uraisi katika uchaguzi wa Machi 2013.</b></p> <p>"There were eight candidates vying for the presidential seat in the March 2013 general elections."</p>
<p><b>Ni muhimu sana kuwa na mkataba wa kisheria kabla ya kushirikiana na mtu katika biashara.</b></p> <p>"It is very important to have a legal agreement before partnering with somebody in business."</p>	<p><b>Ni ukweli kwamba sisi wote hatuwezi kushinda katika mashindano yote, kuna wenye watashinda na wengine itabidi wasubiri wakati mwingine.</b></p> <p>"It is a fact that we cannot all win in a competition, some will win and others will have to wait for another time."</p>

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Did you Know?

Many people have known Ken wa Maria with his long dreadlocks, which almost resemble those of Mau Mau veterans, and which he has kept almost from the time he started his music career. They became like his second identity until very recently, when he got rid of them and people hardly recognized him. Unlike other famous musicians who sell their albums at high prices, his albums go for a very low price, and often people have joked about it, saying that even pirated ones are sold at higher prices. The reason for this could be because he does his production at local studios on River Road, a street in Nairobi known for selling cheap, low-quality products.

---

*Watu wengi wanamjua Ken wa Maria kwa mtindo wa nywele ndefu za rasta ambazo karibu zifanane na zile za kikundi cha mau mau. Ken amekuza nywele hizi tangu aanze kuimba na zimekuwa njia ya pili ya kumtambua hadi tangu juzi alipozinyoa, chanzo kinachofanya watu wengi wakose kumtambua. Kitendo tofauti anachokifanya Ken ukilinganisha na wanamuziki wengine maarufu ni kuwa yeye huuzua kanda zake za miziki kwa bei ya chini sana na mara nyingi watu hufanya mzaha wakisema kuwa zile kanda ambazo si halali huuzwa kwa bei ya juu kidogo. Sababu ya bei yake nafuu ni kwa sababu yeye hurekodi katika studio za kienyeji katika eneo la River Road eneo linalojulikana kama panapouzwa bidhaa visivyo halali na vyenye dhamani ya chini.*

## LESSON NOTES

# Advanced Audio Blog S2 #20 Top 10 Popular Kenyan Singers - Jua Kali

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Swahili
- 3 English
- 4 Vocabulary
- 4 Sample Sentences
- 5 Cultural Insight

# 20

# SWAHILI

1. Jua Kali
2. Jua Kali ni mmojawapo wa wasanii maarufu nchini Kenya kwa nyimbo aina ya 'hip hop'.
3. Jina lake halisi ni Paul Nunda Julius lakini hujulikana kwa wengi kama Jua Kali.
4. Yeye hufanya maonyesho yake katika lugha ya Kiswahili na 'sheng'- lugha maarufu ambayo ni mchanganyiko wa Kiingereza na Kiswahili.
5. Mtindo wake wa kufoka unajulikana kama 'genge' na limempa jina lake la pili, 'mfalme wa genge.'
6. Aliungana na rafikiye wa utotoni, Clemo kuunda kundi linalojulikana kama Calif records ambalo amekishikilia hadi wa leo.
7. Kundi hili lilitia fora kote Afrika Mashariki na kuchangia pakubwa kukuza kwa hadhi yake katika sekta ya muziki.
8. Kwa sasa Jua Kali ni mmoja wa wasanii waliofanikiwa zaidi nchini Kenya na wanaolipwa juu zaidi kutumbuiza na kufanya matangazo ya biashara.
9. Jua Kali alizaliwa mnamo tarehe 12 Septemba mwaka wa 1979 katika eneo la 'Eastlands' Jijini Nairobi kwa Doreen na Daudi Owiti waliokuwa walimu.
10. Jua Kali alianza kufoka akiwa na umri wa miaka kumi huku akihimizwa na ndugu yake Christopher Sati, anayemtaja kama mmojawapo wa wale waliomtia changamoto pamoja na mamake.
11. Alianza elimu yake katika shule ya msingi ya Ainsworth na baadaye kujiiunga na shule ya upili ya Jamhuri na hatimaye taasisi ya kiwanda cha KCIT alikotunukiwa shahada ya diploma katika somo ya kompyuta yani Information Technology.

CONT'D OVER

12. Mapema katika maisha yake, aliimba katika bendi ya 'Sitafuti' lakini ilisambaratika muda mfupi baada ya kuanzishwa.
13. Jua Kali ameandika nyimbo kadhaa zikiwemo 'Ruka', 'Nipe asali', 'kamata dame' na 'Kwaheri' ambayo ilitia fora sana kote nchini.
14. Jua kali pia ameshinda tuzo kadhaa katika muziki kama vile 'Chaguo La Teeniez', tuzo za Muziki za Kisima miongoni mwa mingine.
15. Mbali na kuimba yeye pia amekuwa akishiriki katika matangazo kadhaa ya biashara kama vile ya motorolla, Telkom, Pilsner na protex.

## ENGLISH

1. Jua Kali
2. Jua Kali is a popular Kenyan hip-hop rapper. His real name is Paul Julius Nunda, but he is commonly known by his stage name, Jua Kali. He does his performances in Kiswahili and "Sheng," a popular language that is a mixture of English and Kiswahili. His style of rapping is known as "genge," and this has given him his second name as the King of "Genge." Jua Kali teamed up with his childhood friend Clemo to form a group known as Calif Records, which he has stuck to up to today. This gained prominence in the whole of East Africa and did a lot in raising his profile as a star in the music industry. This is the group that invented the "genge" genre of Kenyan hip hop. Currently, he is one of the most successful artists in Kenya as far as endorsement and pay-per-show income is concerned.
3. Jua kali was born in Eastland's, Nairobi on the 12th of September, 1979, to Doreen and David Owiti, who were both school teachers. Jua Kali started rapping at the age of ten with inspiration from his brother Christopher Sati, who he termed as his greatest influence in life, together with his mother. He started his education in Ainsworth Primary School and later joined Jamhuri High School for his secondary education and, later, K.C.I.T for a diploma in information technology. Early in his life, he sang in a band called "Sita Futi," but this did not go for long before disbanding.

CONT'D OVER

4. Jua Kali has recorded several tracks, among them "Ruka," "Nipe Asali," "Kamata Dame," and "Kwaheri," which was a major hit in Kenyan music. He has also won several awards in music shows such as "Chaguo la Teeniez" and "Kisima Music Awards," among others. Besides singing, he has also been involved in several advertisements, such as Motorola, Telkom, Pilsner, and Protex.

## VOCABULARY

Swahili	English	Class
shujaa	hero	noun
lawama	to blame	verb
tuzo	awards	noun
bendi	band	noun
gonga	to hit	verb
maarufu	popular	adjective

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p><b>Watu waliopigania uhuru wa Kenya watabaki mashujaa katika historia ya Kenya.</b></p> <p>"The people who fought for Kenyan independence will remain heroes as far as Kenyan history is concerned."</p>	<p><b>Tunapaswa kujifunza kukubali makosa tunayofanya na kuendelea na maisha badala ya kuyatumia kulaumu watu wengine.</b></p> <p>"We should learn to accept the mistakes we make in life and move on rather than trying to blame them on somebody else."</p>
---	---

<p><b>Wasanii wa Kenya ambao wanashiriki katika 'groove awards' wanafanya juu chini kuwashawishi mashabiki wao kuwapigia kura ili washinde tuzo hilo.</b></p> <p>"Kenyan artists who have been nominated for the upcoming groove awards are trying hard to convince their fans to vote for them so that they can win the award."</p>	<p><b>Kujiunga kwenye bendi ni njia nzuri ya kujiingiza katika sekta ya muziki hasa kwa wasanii wapya.</b></p> <p>"Performing in a band is a good way of getting into the music industry especially for new artists."</p>
<p><b>Habari za mama aliyetakakumuua mwanawe kwa kumtumbukiza katika bomba la maji taka liligonga vichwa vya habari na magazeti duniani kote.</b></p> <p>"The news of a mother who attempted to drown her newborn child in a sewage pipe hit the newspaper headlines all over the world."</p>	<p><b>Muziki wa reggae ni maarufu miongoni mwa kikundi cha 'Rastafarians.'</b></p> <p>"Reggae music is very popular among Rastafarians."</p>

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Did you Know?

Jua Kali was a basketball player in college and aspired to play for the national team, which never came to be and which he blamed on his height because he is not as tall as other basketball players. Jua Kali has turned out to be a hero in Amsterdam, Netherlands, and, at one time, was the focus of all television stations in the country. This was after he prompted the cancellation of a flight after he noticed smoke emitting from one of the engines in a flight he was travelling in to Kenya. This led to some of the passengers on board nicknaming him "pilot" or "captain."

---

*Jua Kali alikuwa mchezaji wa mpira wa kikapu chuoni na aaliazimia kuuchezea timu ya kitaifa, jambo ambalo halikutimia. Alisingizia kutofaulu kwake umbo wake kwani alidhani yeye si mrefu kama wachezaji wengine wanaoshiriki katika mchezo huo. Hata hivyo, Jua Kali amekuwa shujaa katika nchi ya Amsterdam, uholanzi na wakati mmoja alikuwa chanzo cha matangazo katika runinga zote nchini. Hii ilikuwa baada ya yeye kuitisha kubatilishwa kwa denge aliyokuwa akisafiria kuja Kenya alipogundua kuwa ijini yake ilikuwa inatoka moshi. Jambo hili liliwafanya maabiria walimo kuwa kwenye denge kumpachika jina la nahodha au mwendeshaji wa ndege.*

## LESSON NOTES

# Advanced Audio Blog S2 #21 Top 10 Popular Kenyan Singers - John de Mathew

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Swahili
- 3 English
- 4 Vocabulary
- 4 Sample Sentences
- 5 Cultural Insight

# 21

# SWAHILI

1. John De Mathew
2. John Ng'ang'a ambaye anajulikana kwa mashabiki wake kama John De Mathew alizaliwa na kupata masomo yake katika mkoa wa kati,nchini Kenya.
3. Yeye ni mwimbaji maarufu kwa kabila ya wakikuyu na pia muigizaji wa bendi iliyo tambulika kwa vilabu vingi.
4. Muziki wake ni wa kuburudisha na wa kupasha ujumbe.
5. Midundo katika miziki yake ni ya kuvutia.
6. John ni mshairi wa kipekee kama inavyoonekana katika utungaji wake wa kuunganisha maadili ya jamii na mifumo.
7. Yeye hutumia methali kueleemisha jamii kwa urahisi.
8. Alianza kazi ya uwimbaji akiwa kijana huku akiongozwa na kutiwa changa moto na mwimbaji mkuu wa enzi hiyo, Bwana Kamaru wa jamii ya wakikuyu.
9. Alifuata nyayo zake hadi alipoweza kujimudu.
10. Msanii huyu maarufu wa jamii ya wakikuyu alishtakiwa dhidi ya misemo ya chuki.
11. Kamati kuu ya mshikamano na ushirikiano ilialamisha moja ya wimbo wake kama msemu wa chuki na hivi sasa anachunguzwa.
12. Kabla ya hatua yoyote kuchukuliwa, ilibidi wimbo wake upitishwe kwa mtafsiri aliyeithinishwa ili kuhakikisha ubayana.
13. Wimbo uliokuwa ukifanyiwa uchunguzi ni 'mwaka wa fisi'.
14. Ilisemekana kuwa wimbo huu ulikua unamtania mheshimiwa Raila Odinga aliyekuwa anawania kiti cha urais katika uchaguzi uliopita.

CONT'D OVER

15. Wimbo huu ulipigwa marufuku na ulifaa usipeperushwe hata kidogo kwa stesheni yoyote ya redio.
16. Tume ya vyombo vya habari pamoja na NCIC waliweka mikakati kuchunguza stesheni zote zinazocheza wimbo wake ili kuchukuliwa hatua kali.
17. Pia, inadaiwa kuwa aliwahi kuwa na uhusiano na mwakilishi mmoja wa akinamama kutoka mkoa wa kati na kupata mtoto naye.
18. Anaamini kuwa muziki unapaswa kuzingatia matukio kamili maishani na yanayonufaisha jamii kwa ujumla.

## ENGLISH

1. John de Mathew
2. John Ng'ang'a, popularly known to his fans as John de Mathew, was born and acquired his education in the central region of Kenya. He is a very popular musician in the Kikuyu tribe and he is also a renowned live band performer in many clubs. His music is very entertaining and informative, and the beats in his music are quite catchy. He is a poet in his own way, as seen in various compositions of his music, as he often weaves community values and systems. He uses proverbs to drive his points home on issues that he would like to educate the masses about. His music career started while he was still young, when he was inspired by the then-great Kikuyu musician who was called Kamaru, where he took his footsteps until he got on his feet.

CONT'D OVER

3. The popular Kikuyu artist was faced with accusations of hate speech. The National Cohesion and Integration Commission (NCIC) flagged one of his songs as hate speech and put him under investigation. Before action could be taken, his song had to be transferred to a translator who had been certified for clarity purposes. The song that was under investigation was "Mwaka Wa Hiti," translated to mean "The Hyena's Year." It was alleged that his song was against presidential aspirant Raila Odinga of the just-concluded general elections. The song was then banned and would not be aired on any radio station. The media council, together with the NCIC, used measures to monitor every radio station playing his song and take action against them. He is also alleged to have been in a relationship with a particular woman representative from the central region and is said to have fathered one of her children. He believes that music should be based on issues of real life and those that can benefit society.

## VOCABULARY

Swahili	English	Class
intaneti	internet	noun
jumuisha	to compose	verb
hisia	emotions	noun
mikakati	measures	noun
misombo	compounds	noun
ushikamano	integration	noun

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p><b>Niliweza kuwasiliana na marafiki zangu kupitia mtandao.</b></p> <p>"I was able to communicate with my friends via the internet."</p>	<p><b>Vumbi imejumuishwa na vipengele vidogo vya mchanga vinavyo peperushwa na upepo.</b></p> <p>"Dust is composed of small particles of soil that are blown by the wind."</p>
--	--

<p><b>Wanaume wengi hawapendi kuonyesha hisia zao hadharani.</b></p> <p>"Most men do not like showing their emotions in public."</p>	<p><b>Kuna mikakati ambayo imewekwa ili kuzingatia usafi wa mazingira yetu.</b></p> <p>"There are measures that have been put in place in order to maintain cleanliness of our environment."</p>
<p><b>Hoteli ya kifahari huwa na misombo nadhifu.</b></p> <p>"Prestigious hotels have very clean compounds."</p>	<p><b>Wakenya wanafaa kuwa na ushikamano ili kuikuza nchi kwa umoja.</b></p> <p>"Kenyans should integrate in order to develop the country in unity."</p>

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Did you Know?

Most of John de Mathew's videos are composed of some thin dreadlocked men and a few curvaceous women. He likes shooting his videos in hotel compounds that have flowers and green lawns. He likes hanging out with friends and family and often likes to make appearances in his video shoots, where he sings and dances with members of his crew. He likes to make music that suits the emotions of the people in campaign periods, when he often gets paid to perform at rallies. He likes interacting with his fans, so he occasionally informs them of his whereabouts and the places he will be going to perform his live bands through social networks on the Internet.

*Filamu nyingi za John de Mathew zinajumuishwa na wanaume wembamba wa nywele za rasta na wanawake walioumbika kweli. Yeye hupenda kutengeza filamu zake kwenye misombo za hoteli zilizo na maua ua nyasi za kijani kibichi. Anapenda kustarehe na marafiki zake na familia. Mara nyingi anapenda kuonekana katika video ambapo hucheza na kuimbai na watu wa bendi yake. Anapenda kuunda miziki zinazotosheleza hisia za watu hasa wakati wa kampeini ambapo yeye hulipwa kutumbuiza katika shughuli hizi. Anapenda kujishughulisha na mashabiki wake ambao mara nyingi huwajulisha mambo yanayomhusu na sehemu ambapo atatumbuiza na bendi yake kupitia mtandao na njia zingine za jamii.*

LESSON NOTES

# Advanced Audio Blog S2 #22

## Top 10 Popular Kenyan Singers - AVRIL

---

CONTENTS

- 2 Swahili
- 3 English
- 4 Vocabulary
- 4 Sample Sentences
- 5 Cultural Insight

# 22

# SWAHILI

1. AVRIL
2. Judith Nyambura Mwangi ama Avril alizaliwa tarehe 30 mwezi wa Aprili mwaka wa 1986 mjini Nakuru, nchini Kenya.
3. Alifanya masomo ya sekondari nchini Kenya na kisha kuendelea na kidato cha tano na sita nchini Uganda.
4. Sasa ana shahada katika somo la kubuni bidhaa kutoka chuo kikuu cha Nairobi.
5. Amesaini na kampuni ya kurekodi inayo julikana kama Ogopa DeeJays na ameweza kufanya kazi na wasanii wanao tambulika humu nchini Kenya na Afrika Mashariki.
6. Maisha ya Avril kama mwimbaji ulianza alipokua msichana mdogo.
7. Baadaye aliweza kuwa spika wa umma ambapo aliweza kuwa mchanaji katika sherehe za shule na akaendelea na mtindo huu hadi vidato vikuu shuleni.
8. Wakati huu alipokuwa shuleni, kiwanda cha muziki nchini Kenya kilikuwa changa.
9. Lakini kizazi cha kwanza cha wasanii wa Pop kutoka Ogopa DeeJays (ambapo yuko hata sasa) walipokuchukua hatua mpya, Avril alihisi ubora wao na maramoja kujiunga nao.
10. Wakati huo ndipo aligundua kuwa alifaa kuwa mmoja wao.
11. Sauti yake ya kubuni huunda hisia kubwa ambazo zinaweza kuhusishwa kwa urahisi na vijana na pia wazee duniani kote kwa ajili ya uwezo wake wa kuunganisha miundo kadhaa ya muziki.
12. Hata hivyo, mwimbaji huyu aliuunda habari wakati picha zilizoonyesha uchi wake ziliweza kubandikwa na kutandazwa katika mtandao wa intaneti.

CONT'D OVER

13. Inaaminika kuwa alizibandika picha hizi ili apate umaarufu kwa vile hakuwa nao kama alivyona leo.
14. Aliyakanusha madai haya akidai kuwa hawezi kulifanya jambo kama hilo na kwamba picha hizo zilikuwa zimefanyiwa ukarabati na jamaa waliokuwa wanamwonea kijicho kwa kufaulu kwake.
15. Wakati huu alikuwa anamwona kisiri mchezaji santuri mmoja aliyekuwa tayari na uhusiano na mchumba wake.
16. Haya tuyaweke kando, aliuandika wimbo spesheli baaada ya vita vya uchaguzi nchini Kenya, ikiwa na lengo ya kuwaunganisha wakenya.
17. Hamu yake ni kua Kenya itaweza kukumbatia tofauti zake katika nyanja za ukabila na kufanya kazi kwa umoja.

## ENGLISH

1. Avril
2. Judith Nyambura Mwangi (Avril) was born on April 30, 1986, in Nakuru, Kenya. She studied in Kenya for her O-levels and in Uganda for the advanced levels. She currently holds a degree in product design from the University of Nairobi. She is signed to the Ogopa DeeJays and has been able to work with various renowned Kenyan and East African artists.
3. Avril's life as a singer started when she did recitals in school when she was quite a young girl. Later, she became a public speaker, and she would do a lot of emceeing at school functions, and this went on through her senior high school. At that time, when she was in school, the music industry in Kenya was still young. When Kenya's first generation of pop artists from the Ogopa DeeJays' recording label (which she's still signed to) took center stage, she felt an instant connection. It was at that time that she realized that she had to be one of them. Her contemporary urban sound creates a great feel that can be easily related to by young and old people worldwide due to her ability to fuse a variety of genres.

CONT'D OVER

4. The singer, however, made news when a picture of her in the nude was posted and circulated in social sites on the Internet. It is believed that she posted the pictures in a bid to gain publicity, since she was not popular as she is today. However, she was quick to deny these allegations, claiming that she wouldn't do such a thing and that the images had been photoshopped by individuals who were malicious of her success. During this time, she was having an affair with a renowned disk jockey, who was engaged to his fiancé. That aside, she wrote a special song after the post-election violence in Kenya, which was aimed at uniting Kenyans. She wishes that Kenya could embrace its diversity in relation to tribal descent and work in unity.

## VOCABULARY

Swahili	English	Class
muundo	genres	noun
kizazi	generation	noun
kumbatia	to embrace	verb
stadi	profession	noun
umaarufu	popular	adjective
kubuni	design	verb

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p><b>Yeye hupendelea kuzingatia muundo mmoja tu anapotunga mziki wake.</b></p> <p>"She prefers sticking to a specific genre when composing her music."</p>	<p><b>Kizazi cha leo kinatumia teknolojia kwa kila sekta ya maisha yao.</b></p> <p>"The current generation is using technology in every aspect of their lives."</p>
---	---

<p><b>Watu wachache wamekumbatia ukristo kama njia ya maisha badala ya dini.</b></p> <p>"Very few people have embraced Christianity as a lifestyle rather than a religion."</p>	<p><b>Yeye ni daktari kwa ustadi.</b></p> <p>"He is a doctor by profession."</p>
<p><b>Alipata umaarufu baada ya kufunga bao lake la kwanza.</b></p> <p>"He gained popularity after scoring his first goal."</p>	<p><b>Ni vigumu kubuni mashini inayoweza kusoma hisia za binadamu.</b></p> <p>"It is hard to design a machine that can read human emotions."</p>

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Did you Know?

Avril loves color and takes every chance to make sure that she is in something beautiful and bright. She is a chilled out and mellow woman and prefers to stay indoors on the couch, watching TV and listening to RnB music. Despite her laid-back and chilled character, she also enjoys great parties where, on one occasion, she spent a whole week partying in Tanzania. In another life, she would be a designer by profession, since she already has a degree in design. Her favorite genre of music is RnB, and maybe that is the reason her music is so much affiliated to RnB.

*Avril anapenda rangi zinazovutia na huchukua muda kuhakikisha kuwa amevaa kitu maridadi na kinacho ng'aa. Yeye ni mwanamke aliyetulia na anapendelea kukaa nyumbani kwenye kiti chake kutazama runinga na kusikiliza midundo ya RnB. Licha ya kuwa mtulivu, yeye hufurahia kuhudhuria karamu kubwa ambapo wakati mmoja aliweza kuhudhuria karamu ya wiki nzima huko Tanzania. Kwa maisha mengine, Avril angekuwa mtunzi wa mavazi kikazi kwani amehitimu katika utunzi. Mtindo wa mziki anaoupenda sana ni RnB na labda ndio sababu nyimbo zake zina huu muundo.*

## LESSON NOTES

# Advanced Audio Blog S2 #23 Top 10 Popular Kenyan Singers - Joseph Kamaru

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Swahili
- 3 English
- 4 Vocabulary
- 4 Sample Sentences
- 5 Cultural Insight

# 23

# SWAHILI

1. Joseph Kamaru
2. Joseph Kamaru ni mwana muziki wa Benga kutoka sehemu ya kati ya Kenya.
3. Alizaliwa mwaka 1939 katika jamii ya wakikuyu kule Kangema kaunti ya Murang'a.
4. Awali, Kamaru alikuwa msaadizi wa nyumbani mjini Nairobi.
5. Alipata kazi hii mwaka wa 1957.
6. Baadaye katika mwaka 1965, Joseph Kamaru alianza kazi ya muziki na tangu wakati huo, ameuza karibu nusu milioni ya rekodi zake.
7. Wimbo wa Mwangi Gachau ulimpea motisha wa kufikiria kuwa anaweza kufanya vyema zaidi yake.
8. Mnamo wa mwaka wa 1967, wimbo wake wa `Celina ' ulivuma sana na kumfanya kupenya katika muziki.
9. Yeye ndiye mwanamuziki wa kwanza Kenya kuwa na maonyesho Carnivore.
10. Hivi ndivyo alivyofungulia wanawaziki wengine wa wakenya lango la kuonyesha Carnivore.
11. Kazi yake ilifikia kilele kati ya mwaka 1975 na 1985.
12. Nyimbo zake zilikuwa za kisiasa na uhusiano wake na rais wa wakati huo, rais Jomo Kenyatta ulikuwa imara na wa karibu.
13. Baada ya kifo cha Yosia Mwangi Kariuki, Kamaru alikashifu kifo hicho na hili lilihofisha uhusiano wake wa karibu na Kenyatta.
14. Ujasiri wake ulirejeshwa mwaka wa 1980 na rais wa pili wa Kenya, Bwana Moi.

CONT'D OVER

15. Alikuwa miongoni mwa walioandamana na rais Moi nchini Japani.
16. Kamaru aliunga mkono serikali ya viama mbalimbali jambo ambalo lilimkasirisha rais.
17. Baadaye katika mwaka wa 1993, Kamaru aligeukia muziki wa injili na kuliacha kundi lake litwalo 'Kamaru supersounds.'
18. Hili iliathiri umaarufu wake.
19. Hata hivyo, hakujutia uamuzi wake.
20. Yeye ni mwenyekiti wa Chama cha Kenya cha Viwanda vya senturi.
21. Pia, anamiliki huduma ya kanisa mjini Nairobi, ambako ana maduka ya rekodi mbili.

## ENGLISH

1. Joseph Kamaru

CONT'D OVER

- Joseph Kamaru is a Benga musician from the central part of Kenya. He comes from the Kikuyu community and was born in the year 1939 at Kangema in what is now Murang'a County. Kamaru was initially a house helper in Nairobi, the capital city of Kenya. He got this job in the year 1957. Later, in the year 1965, Joseph Kamaru started his career in music, and since then, he has sold close to half a million records. He was motivated by Mwangi Gachau's song, which challenged him, and thought that he could do better than Mwangi Gachau. In 1967, his song "Celina" was a hit, and this made him get a breakthrough in music. He was the first Kenyan musician to perform at the Carnivore, and this opened doors for other Kenyan musicians to perform there. His musical career reached its peak between 1975 and 1985. Most of his songs were political, and he had established a close relationship with the then-president Jomo Kenyatta. After the death of Josiah Mwangi Kariuki, Kamaru condemned this death, and this saw the end of his close relationship with Kenyatta. His confidence was restored in 1980 by the second Kenyan president, Moi, and he was among Moi's entourage to Japan. Kamaru supported multi-partism, and this disappointed the president. Later, in 1993, Kamaru turned to gospel music and abandoned his group called the Kamaru Supersounds. This affected his popularity greatly. However, he did not regret his decision. He is the chairman of the Kenya Association of Phonographic Industries. He also owns a church ministry based in Nairobi, where he also runs two record stores.

## VOCABULARY

Swahili	English	Class
awali	initially	adverb
motisha	to be motivated	verb
changamoto	to be challenged	verb
kashifu	to be condemned	verb
vunjwa moyo	to be disappointed	verb
juta	to regret	verb

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p><b>Awali, mkutano uliongozwa na makamu wa mwenyekiti kabla ya mwenye kiti kufika.</b></p> <p>"The meeting was initially led by the vice chair before the chair arrived."</p>	<p><b>Walimu waliwapa wanafunzi motisha ya kutia bidii katika masomo.</b></p> <p>"The teachers motivated the students to work hard."</p>
<p><b>Alipewa changamoto ya kuichukua kazi iliyokuwa mbele.</b></p> <p>"He was challenged to take up the task ahead."</p>	<p><b>Mfalme aliwakashifu wasaliti watano kwa kifo.</b></p> <p>"The king condemned the five traitors to death."</p>
<p><b>Mama yangu alivunjwa moyo kwa matokea yangu duni.</b></p> <p>"My mother was disappointed by my poor results."</p>	<p><b>Mwanafunzi alijuta tabia yake mbovu baada ya kufukuzwa shuleni.</b></p> <p>"The student regretted his misconduct after he was expelled from school."</p>

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Did you Know?

Joseph Kamaru came from a very humble background. During his early days in primary school, he and his brother had one school uniform and, therefore, they attended school sessions in turn. His brother would attend the morning classes, and in the afternoon, he went home to give Kamaru the uniform. To avoid being late for school, they used to meet at a certain bush near the school. One day, his brother failed to go back home in the afternoon, and Kamaru waited at the bush until he decided to go to school with a long shirt and no shorts. The teacher noticed, and Kamaru was punished thoroughly. He was also humiliated by his fellow schoolmates.

*Joseph Kamaru alitoka katika jamaa iliyokuwa nyenyekevu mno. Katika siku zake za shule ya msingi, yeye na ndugu yake walitumia sare moja ya shule, na kwa hivyo hangehudhuria shule kipindi mmoja na ndugu yake. Ndugu yake alihudhuria madarasa ya asubuhi na mchana, alikwenda nyumbani ili apatie Kamaru sare. Ili kuepuka kuchelewa kufika shule waliamua kukutana katika kichaka fulani karibu na shule. Siku moja, ndugu yake alikosa kurudi nyumbani mchana na Kamaru, baada ya kusubiri katika kichaka kwa muda, aliamua kwenda shule na shati refu bila kaptula. Mwalimu aliona na Kamaru aliadhibiwa. Kamaru pia alichekwa sana na wanafunzi wenzake.*

## LESSON NOTES

# Advanced Audio Blog S2 #24 Top 10 Popular Kenyan Singers - Ukoo Flani Mau Mau

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Swahili
- 3 English
- 4 Vocabulary
- 4 Sample Sentences
- 5 Cultural Insight

# 24

# SWAHILI

1. UKOO FLANI MAU MAU
2. Kalamashaka ni kikundi cha hiphop ambacho kinapatikana katika makaazi duni ya Dandora, Nairobi, nchini Kenya.
3. Kikundi hiki kiliundwa na Johnny, Kama, na Oteraw mnamo wa miaka ya kati ya tisaini.
4. Kikundi hiki kimewasaidia vijana wa Dandora kwa kuaanzisha kazi katika muziki wa kufoka.
5. Pia waliunda kikundi cha Ukoo Flani Mau Mau , ambacho ni mkusanyiko wa wasanii 24 kutoka Mombasa, Nairobi na watu kadhaa kutoka Tanzania.
6. Kuongezea, wameheshimika kwa sababu ya kuwainulia pazia wasanii kutoka nchi za ngambo ambao hukuja kututumbuiza humu nchini kama Lost Boyz na Coolio.
7. Pia wameimba pamoja na kikundi cha Dead Prez na wanamuziki wengine wa kimataifa.
8. Ukoo Flani ilitengenezea njia nyimbo za Kiswahili za kufoka na hiphop na kuzifanya kuwa na muundo mpya nchini.
9. Kikundi hiki kinaumaarufu kwa wafuasi wake wa kufoka kwa ajili ya ujumbe wao unaozingatia siasa na jamii.
10. Katika mwaka wa 2001, walitoa rekodi yao ya kwanza na wimbo 'Ni Wakati', ambao ulivuma sana nakutengenezea njia nyimbo, 'Fanya Mambo' and 'Tafsiri Hii' ambazo zilikuwa maarufu zaidi na kuwafanya wajulikane kiasi.
11. Wamefanya maonyesho katika nchi nyingi kama Afrika Kusini, Usudi, Norwei, Uholanzi na Nigeria mwiongoni mwa nchini nyingine.

CONT'D OVER

12. Wana hali ya kipekee, ladha na nguvu inayotokana na makao yao ya kipekee inayowaunganisha pamoja na ujumbe chini ya kipaji cha hip-hop.
13. Hata hivyo, umaarufu wao ulianza kudidimia kutokana na kuibuka kwa kikundi cha genge na kapuka ambayo ingesakatwa kwa urahisi na vijana ambao asilimia yao kubwa huipenda badala ya miziki ya falsafa.
14. Stesheni za redio pia zimepunguza kucheza miziki ambayo yana maadili ya kijamii kama ilivyo kawaida ya Ukoo Flani.
15. Jambo hili lilichangia sana kupunguka kwa umaarufu wa Ukoo Flani.
16. Hata hivyo, wamebaki wima na kukataa kubadilika na wakati ili kufanya miziki ya kibiashara.

## ENGLISH

1. Ukoo Flani Mau Mau
2. Kalamashaka is a hip-hop group that is based in the ghetto estate of Dandora in Nairobi, Kenya. The group was formed by Johnny, Kama, and Oteraw in the mid-90s. This group has helped other youths of Dandora in starting up their careers in rap music. They also formed the group Ukoo Flani Mau Mau, a collection of 24 rappers from Mombasa, Nairobi, and some Tanzanians. The group has had the honor of curtain raising for international rap stars that come to perform in the country, like the Lost Boyz and Coolio, and they have also done collaborations with Dead Prez and many other international artists. Ukoo Flani paved the way for Swahili rap and hip hop and made it become the new trend in Kenya.

CONT'D OVER

3. Ukoo Flani Mau Mau is popular to their fans with hardcore rap music and also for their politically and socially conscious lyrics. They released "Ni Wakati," their first album, in 2001, which became a hit and saw them rise to fame due to their hit songs "Fanya Mambo" and "Tafsiri Hii." They have performed in many countries, like South Africa, Sweden, Norway, the Netherlands, and Nigeria, among many others. They have the uniqueness, flavor, and power that come from many unique backgrounds and unite them with a message under the hip-hop banner. Their popularity, however, started to fade away with the rise of Genge and Kapuka, which were more danceable, which a huge percentage of youths enjoy and prefer to listen to rather than listening to philosophical music. Radio stations have also become reluctant to play music that is socially conscious, which is typical of Ukoo Flani, which led to their fall from being famous. The group has, however, remained active and has refused to change with the current times and refused to do commercial music.

## VOCABULARY

Swahili	English	Class
pendelea	to prefer	verb
falsafa	philosophy	noun
kusita	reluctant	adjective
undugu	fraternity	noun
asilimia	percentage	noun
umaarufu	popular	adjective

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p><b>Alipendelea kula nyama badala ya mboga.</b></p> <p>"He preferred eating meat to vegetables."</p>	<p><b>Alihitimu katika somo la falsafa.</b></p> <p>"She received a passing score on her philosophy paper."</p>
--	--

<p><b>Msichana huyo alisita kumpa nambari yake ya simu.</b></p> <p>"The lady was reluctant to give him her phone number."</p>	<p><b>Undugu wote wa wanafunzi ulikusanyika.</b></p> <p>"The whole student fraternity gathered."</p>
<p><b>Asilimia kubwa ya watu wengi wanalala njaa kila siku.</b></p> <p>"A huge percentage of people sleep hungry every day."</p>	<p><b>Alipata umaarufu baada ya kufunga bao lake la kwanza.</b></p> <p>"He gained popularity after scoring his first goal."</p>

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Did you Know?

G-wiji, a Kenyan hip-hop rapper who is a member of the Ukoo Flani Mau Mau, had a different view of Kenyan hip hop. He therefore insulted some rappers for homosexuality in the hip-hop fraternity. Events took an awkward turn when the group distanced itself from G-wiji, claiming that the rapper expressed views that were not their own, and so he was kicked out. Ukoo Flani's MC Shenzy also got cut off from the group after stealing a Mac laptop from a VIP party. The Ukoo Flani management appeals to hip-hop artists to avoid fighting dirty water with clean water, since the dirty will only tarnish the clean.

*G-wiji ambaye ni msanii mkenya wa hiphop na ambaye ni mmojawapo wa kikundi cha Ukoo Flani alikuwa na maono tofauti kuhusu mziki wa hiphop wa Kenya. Hivyobasi aliwatuwasi wasanii kadhaa ambao ni wasenge walio katika jamii ya hiphop. Mambo yalienda mrama wakati kikundi hiki kilijitenga na G-wiji kwa madai kuwa msanii huyu alitamka maoni yasiyoya fikiana na yao, hivyo kutupiliwa mbali na kikundi hiki. Mc Shenzy wa kikundi cha Ukoo Flani pia alirushwa nje baada ya kuiba tarakilishi ya aina ya Mac kutoka kwa karamu ya waheshimiwa. Usimamizi wa Ukoo Flani unawasahi wasanii kuepuka vita kati ya kuchanganya maji chafu na safi kwa vile yale machafu yataharibu yale safi.*

## LESSON NOTES

# Advanced Audio Blog S2 #25 Top 10 Popular Kenyan Singers - Jaguar

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Swahili
- 3 English
- 4 Vocabulary
- 4 Sample Sentences
- 5 Cultural Insight

# 25

# SWAHILI

1. Jaguar
2. Charles Njagua Kanyi ni mwanamuziki wa Kenya anayejulikana kwa wengi kama Jaguar.
3. Yeye ni stadi kwa kufoka kiasi ya kwamba hawezi kosa kutambulika anapoigiza.
4. Alianza kazi ya muziki hapo awali na wimbo wa kwanza alioimba pekee ni 'Utaweza Kweli?'.
5. Nyimbo nyingine zake ni kama vile 'Kigeugeu', 'Fanya Mambo', 'Nikusikize', 'Nimetoka Mbali', 'Nimevuma', 'Tayari' na 'Unawasha'.
6. Aliutoa wimbo 'Kigeugeu' mwaka wa 2011 na bado anafurahia mafanikio yake hadi leo.
7. 'Kigeugeu' ni video yake inayotazamwa sana hapa Kenya.
8. Hata hivyo, Jaguar ana utata mwingi unaomzingira, na anaugumu wa kujitoa katika utata huo.
9. Ili kukabiliana nao, aliutoa video ya kazi ya fadhila katika kaunti ya Turkana.
10. Katika video hii, alionekana akichangia wakaazi wa kaunti ya Turkana chakula.
11. Jaguar amefanya maonyesho yake Nairobi na Minnesota.
12. Pia, ameshinda tuzo kadhaa ikiwamo msanii bora wa kiume wa mwaka 2011 katika Shanga la Tuzo la Muziki la Afrika, msanii bora wa muziki aina ya boomba wa mwaka wa 2011 katika tuzo la Kisima; tena, alikuwa mmoja wapo wa wasanii bora wa kiume mwaka wa 2011 katika kitengo cha rika.
13. Hata hivyo, video ya 'Kigeugeu' ndiyo imeshinda tuzo nyingi.

CONT'D OVER

14. Mbali ya kuwa mwanamuziki, Jaguar ni mwanabiashara, na alitajwa miongoni mwa wanamuziki tajiri sana nchini Kenya.
15. Yeye anamiliki msafara wa magari yanayojulikana kama 'Jagz cabs' na pia anamiliki karakana katika eneo ya viwanda, jijini Nairobi.
16. Pia, anamiliki nyumba yenye thamana ya milioni kumi na tano na magari manne yenye thamana ya milioni ishirini.
17. Yeye hupata angalau shilingi elfu mia tatu katika monyesho yake ya muziki.
18. Aidha, Jaguar anamiliki magari kadhaa ya usafiri kwa umma yanayotumika katika njia kadhaa mjini Nairobi.
19. Isitoshe, anamiliki kampuni ya usalama.

## ENGLISH

1. Jaguar
2. Charles Njagua Kanyi is a Kenyan musician who performs under the name Jaguar. He is a very outstanding rapper who can hardly go unnoticed onstage. He started his music career long ago, and his first single was "Will U Really Make?" He has also done other songs, such as "Camouflager," "Do Things," "I Listen to You," "I Have Come from Far," "I Have Spread," "Ready," and "You Irritate." He released "Camouflager" in the year 2011 and still enjoys its success up to today. "Camouflager" is his most-viewed video in Kenya. However, Jaguar has a lot of controversy surrounding him, and it's proving hard for him to get rid of it. To counter it, he released a video of him doing charity work in Turkana County. This video features him donating food to the Turkana people.

CONT'D OVER

3. Jaguar has performed in Nairobi and Minnesota and has also won several awards, including the Best Male Artist in 2011 at the Pearl of Africa Music Awards and the Best Boomba Artist in 2011 at the Kisima Awards, and he was one of the Best Male Artists in 2011 in the Urban Contemporary category. However, the video "Camouflager" has won the most awards.
4. Apart from being a musician, Jaguar is a business man and is cited among the richest musicians in Kenya. He owns a fleet of cars popularly known as "Jagz cabs" and a garage in an industrial area of Nairobi. He also owns a home worth 15 million and four cars worth 20 million. He gets at least 300,000 shillings for an appearance in his musical career. In addition, Jaguar owns several public transport vehicles that ply several routes in Nairobi. He also owns a security company.

## VOCABULARY

Swahili	English	Class
onyesha	features	noun
rika	contemporary	adjective
saidia	assisted	participle
shabiki	fan	noun
zingira	surrounding	participle
utata	controversy	noun

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p><b>Katika kazi yake, mwandishi anaonyesha mandhari ya upendo na utajiri.</b></p> <p>"In his work, the author features themes of love and wealth."</p>	<p><b>Alikuwa mmoja wa rika katika chuo.</b></p> <p>"She was one of my contemporaries in college."</p>
--	--

<p><b>Nilimsaidia kipofu kuvuka barabara.</b></p> <p>"I assisted the blind man in crossing the road."</p>	<p><b>Yeye ni shabiki mwaminifu wa klabu ya soka ya Asenali.</b></p> <p>"He is a loyal fan of Arsenal football club."</p>
<p><b>Majengo ya hospitali yamezingirwa na nyasi iliyokatwa vizuri sana.</b></p> <p>"The hospital buildings are surrounded by well trimmed grass."</p>	<p><b>Kulikuwa na utata mwingi juu ya uteuzi wa mwenyekiti mpya.</b></p> <p>"There was a lot of controversy over the appointment of the new chairman."</p>

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Did you Know?

Recently, Jaguar has concentrated more on charity work than on music. He cleared bills for two hospitalized people and assisted a family whose house had burned down by starting a business for them. He also mobilized his friends to help Maria Sanawa from Kariobangi pay a hospital bill. However, his fans do not believe that he can do charity work, and he had to confirm his intentions publicly. He says that he does not know how people get his mobile phone number and that they keep calling him for help. However, he finds it hard not to help people in need of his assistance since he is kind-hearted.

*Hivi karibuni, Jaguar amekuwa akifanya kazi ya usaidizi sana kuliko muziki. Alilipa bili ya hospitali ya watu wawili, na kusaidia familia ambayo nyumba yao ilichomeka kuanzisha biashara. Pia, aliwahasisha rafiki zake kumsaidia Maria Sanawa wa Kariobangi kulipa bili ya hospitali. Hata hivyo, mashabiki wake hawaamini kwamba anaweza kufanya kazi ya fadhili; ilimbidi athibitisha nia yake hadharani. Anasema kuwa hajui jinsi watu wanavyopata nambari ya simu yake ya rununu. Wengi huumpigia simu kuomba msaada. Hata hivyo, anashida ya kutoweza kukataa kusaidia watu wanaohitaji msaada wake, kwani ana moyo mjukufu.*